

Two-Page PDF View

Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles

Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

If you would like to print out individual pages, please download the original pdf from the website.

Geoffrey Steadman

Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles
Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2012 by Geoffrey Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9843065-5-8
ISBN-10: 0-9843065-5-2

Published by Geoffrey Steadman
Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Table of Contents

	Pages
Introduction to Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles.....	v-vi
How to Use This Commentary.....	vii
Running Core Vocabulary List.....	viii-x
Abbreviations.....	xii
Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives.....	116-117
Verb Synopses.....	118-124
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List.....	125-128

Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles

Perseus (sections 1-11).....	2-10
Heracles (sections 12-56).....	10-58
Jason and the Argonauts (sections 57-80).....	58-86
Ulysses (sections 81-100).....	88-114

Introduction to *Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles*

This book should be on the bedstand of every intermediate Latin student. The volume is a graded reader of Latin stories, which the modern author Francis Ritchie composed in order to give students additional practice before reading Caesar's *Gallie War*. The book includes the myths of Perseus, Heracles, Jason and the Argonauts, and Ulysses; and the entire text is divided into 100 sections of Latin which are roughly a paragraph in length. Although Ritchie assumes that readers know all five declensions, pronouns, and active and passive verbs from the first story about Perseus, he does not introduce the subjunctive mood until the middle of the the account of Heracles or indirect discourse and ablative absolutes until Jason and the Argonauts. Ritchie's purpose is to provide readers with an opportunity to master simple Latin grammar and morphology before they encounter more complex constructions in the later stories, and he does so while presenting students with an informative and thoroughly engaging storyline.

This Latin text was first published by Ritchie in 1884 in a volume called *Fabulae Faciles: A First Latin Reader*. In 1903, John Kirtland published a revised edition entitled *Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles: A First Latin Reader*. Kirtland modified Ritchie's Latin text, added grammatical notes, and eliminated a section of drill exercises found in the beginning the original volume. Kirtland's book remained the standard edition until 1991, when another revised volume was prepared by Gilbert Lawall, Stanley Iverson, and Allan Wooley, entitled *Fabulae Graecae: A Revised Edition of Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles*. While the first two books are no longer protected by copyright law and can be downloaded for free, the *Fabulae Graecae* remains available in paperback.

The aim of this current edition is to make Ritchie's myths even more accessible to beginning Latin readers. Facing each page of the Latin text is a page of commentary divided into halves. The top half includes all of the corresponding vocabulary that occur fourteen or fewer times, arranged alphabetically in two columns. The bottom half is devoted to grammatical notes, which are organized according to line numbers and arranged in two columns. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as possible on a page and at the same time ensure that the commentary entries are distinct and immediately accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a running core word list at the beginning of this book that includes all words occurring fifteen or more times. An alphabetized form of this same list can be found in the glossary. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the running core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Latin text and facing notes.

The greatest strength of this book, apart from captivating stories, is its ability to expose readers to difficult constructions over and over again. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance in the grammatical notes rather than too little and, since readers may begin anywhere in the book, I identify constructions consistently throughout the commentary—often multiple times on the same page. In the case of *Fabulae Faciles* such support is appropriate. Even if readers rely on overly generous notes the first time they encounter a difficult passage, Ritchie presents the same constructions and same phrases so often that readers quickly become familiar with a range of difficult clauses and therefore rely less and less on the notes as they progress. By the time they encounter Ulysses, the constructions which readers have already encountered are so dense and frequent that it is impossible to include the ample notes found in earlier myths, and in most cases such notes are no longer necessary.

Although this volume may be used as a supplement in the classroom, I hope that teachers will encourage students to keep a copy by their bedsides for casual reading and rereading during the summer months and winter breaks. While there is no substitute for meaningful classical and medieval Latin texts, most authentic Latin prose still remains beyond the reach for intermediate-level students. This current commentary is made in the hopes that the short sections of connected prose will help readers of varying abilities develop reading proficiency and provide them with the knowledge and confidence necessary to read authentic Latin authors.

I wish to thank Justin Slocum Bailey and Erin Pammenter for their assistance on earlier versions and both Curtis Dozier and Robert Littlejohn, in particular, for recommending numerous changes to macrons and formatting in the latest revision. Every reader benefits from their generosity.

Geoffrey Steadman, Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
geoffreysteadman.com

How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Master the core vocabulary list as soon as possible.

Develop a daily regimen for memorizing vocabulary and forms before you begin reading. Start with an intensive review of the running core list on the next page. Although a substantial number of core vocabulary words come within the first few lessons of the commentary, readers have encountered most of these words in first-year Latin and should be able to master the list quickly. Once readers have reviewed these words, I recommend that they consult and memorize slightly less frequent words in *Fabulae Faciles* as they encounter them.

2. Read actively.

Read in Latin word order. Initially, readers have a tendency both (a) to scan through the entire Latin sentence quickly to order to attain a sense of the constructions and (b) to treat the sentence as a puzzle and jump around the passage from subject to verb to object and so on. As you acquire more vocabulary and your comfort with the Latin increases, make reading in Latin word order your primary method. It is a lot of fun and with persistence very satisfying as well.

Develop the habit of making educated guesses as you read. The purpose of the graded reader to provide you with an opportunity to encounter difficult constructions, particularly subjunctive clauses and indirect discourse, so frequently that you cannot help but to develop proficiency identifying and translating them. Make educated guesses as you read. If you guess correctly, the commentary will reaffirm your knowledge of the Latin. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them.

3. Reread a passage immediately after you have completed it.

Repeated readings not only help you commit Latin to memory but also increase your ability to read the Latin as Latin. Always read the words out loud (or at least whisper them to yourself). While you may be inclined to translate the text into English as you reread, develop the habit of reading Latin as Latin.

4. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

Running Core Vocabulary (Words 15 or More Times)

The following four pages include all words that occur fifteen or more times in the myths in a running core vocabulary list. These words are not found within the vocabulary lists facing each page of Latin. The number in the left column is the page number where the core vocabulary word first occurs. For a single alphabetized list of these core words, consult the glossary.

Page

- 2 **ā, ab, abs**: from, away from; by, 72
 2 **accipiō, -ere, accēpi, acceptum**: receive, get, accept, 26
 2 **ad**: to, toward; near; for, 188
 2 **annus, -ī m.**: year, 18
 2 **at**: but; mind you, 27
 2 **atque**: and; and also, and even, 21
 2 **autem**: however, but; moreover, 81
 2 **brevis, -e**: short, brief, 15
 2 **capiō, capere, cēpi, captum**: take, capture, seize, 14
 2 **coniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum**: throw, hurl; throw together, 13
 2 **cōnsilium, -iī n.**: plan, advice; council, assembly, 23
 2 **cōstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum**: decide, establish, resolve, 36
 2 **cum**: with (abl.); when, since, although, 196
 2 **dē**: from, down from; about, concerning, 29
 2 **deus, -ī m.**: god, divinity, deity, 19
 2 **dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictum**: say, speak, tell, call, name, 17
 2 **dō, dare, dedī, datum**: give; grant, allow, 42
 2 **enim**: for, indeed, 77
 2 **et**: and; also, even, 287
 2 **faciō, -ere, fēcī, factum**: make, do, 89
 2 **habitō (1)**: inhabit, live, 18
 2 **hic, haec, hoc**: this, that, these, 222
 2 **ibi**: there, 21
 2 **igitur**: therefore, then, accordingly, 71
 2 **ille, illa, illud**: that, those, 84
 2 **in**: in (abl.), into (acc.), 272
 2 **īnsula, -ae f.**: island, 20
 2 **ipse, ipsa, ipsum**: -self; the very, 50
 2 **is, ea, id**: he, she, it; this, that, 230
 2 **lītus, lītōris n.**: shore, beach, 19
 2 **māgnōpere**: greatly, 15
 2 **magnus, -a, -um**: great, large; important, 79
 2 **mare, maris n.**: sea, 15
 2 **multus, -a, -um**: much, many, 36
 2 **omnis, omne**: every, all, 96
 2 **Perseus, -ī m.**: Perseus, 26
 2 **post**: after, behind (acc.); afterward, next, 32
 2 **postquam**: after, when, 58
 2 **puer, puerī, m.**: boy, 17
 2 **quīdam, quaedam, quoddam**: a certain, 50
 2 **rēx, rēgis m.**: king; *adj.* ruling, royal, 44
 2 **sē**: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 115
 2 **sum, esse, fuī, futūrum**: be, 422
 2 **suus, -a, -um**: his, her, its, their (own), 84
 2 **tamen**: nevertheless, however, 99
 2 **tantus, -a, -um**: so great, so much, so large, 55
 2 **tempestās, -tātis f.**: weather; storm, 17
 2 **tempus, -poris n.**: time, 31
 2 **tum**: then, at that time, 73
 2 **videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsum**: see, 50
 2 **volō, velle, voluī**: want, wish, be willing, 22
 4 **audiō, -īre, audivī, auditum**: hear, listen to, 22
 4 **caput, capitis, n.**: head; life, 20
 4 **causa, -ae f.**: reason, cause; case, 31
 4 **commoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum**: move, trouble, upset, 14
 4 **dum**: while, as long as, until, 35
 4 **ē, ex**: from, out from, out of, 108
 4 **etiam**: also, even; besides, 17
 4 **homō, -inis m./f.**: person, people, human, 21
 4 **iam**: now, already, 29
 4 **locus, -ī m. (pl. lōca)**: place, region, 51
 4 **manus, -ūs f.**: hand, 16
 4 **modus, -ī m.**: way, manner; *adv.* **modo**, only 38
 4 **mōnstrum, -ī n.**: monster, 26
 4 **per**: through, over, 23
 4 **pervenīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum**: come through, arrive, 19
 4 **p̄rimus, -a, -um**: first, 16
 4 **quaerō, -ere, quaesivī, quaesitum**: seek, ask, search for, 21
 4 **quī, quae, quod (quis? quid?)**: who, which, that; **quod**: because, 307
 4 **referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātum**: report, bring back, 18
 4 **rēs, reī, f.**: thing, matter, affair, business, 83
 4 **saxum, -ī n.**: rock, 15
 4 **speciēs, -ēī f.**: sight, look, appearance, aspect, 15
 4 **statim**: immediately, 28
 4 **tandem**: finally, at last, 28
 4 **ubi**: where; when, 56
 4 **ūnus, -a, -um**: one, 14
 4 **veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum**: come, go, 72
 6 **animus, -ī m.**: mind, spirit; courage, pride, 18
 6 **diēs, -ēī m./f.**: day, time, 46
 6 **dolor, -ōris m.**: pain, grief, 17
 6 **expectō (1)**: wait for, await, look out for, 15

- 6 **filia, -iae f.**: daughter, 20
 6 **gerō, -ere, gessī, gestum**: wage; carry on, wear, 18
 6 **gravis, -e**: heavy, serious, severe, 16
 6 **iubeō, -ēre, iussī, iussum**: order, 17
 6 **mittō, -ere, -mīsī, missum**: send, let go, 18
 6 **parō (1)**: prepare, 21
 6 **periculum, -ī n.**: danger, risk, 31
 6 **subitō**: suddenly, 19
 6 **timor, -ōris m.**: fear, 15
 6 **trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditum**: give over, hand over or down, 20
 8 **cōnferō, -ferre, -contulī, collātum**: bring together, gather, 18
 8 **corpus, corporis, n.**: body, 19
 8 **mox**: soon, 19
 8 **nāvis, -is, f.**: ship, boat, 63
 8 **neque**: and not; **neque...neque**: neither...nor, 27
 8 **paucī, -ae, -a**: few, 22
 8 **regiō, -ōnis f.**: region, district, 18
 8 **rēgnum, -ī n.**: royal power, kingship; kingdom, 19
 8 **salūs, -ūtis f.**: safety, security, health, 15
 8 **sed**: but, 31
 8 **sentīō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsū**: feel, perceive, 16
 8 **sine**: without, 19
 8 **solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtum**: loosen, release; set sail; pay, 20
 8 **spēs, -eī f.**: hope, 15
 10 **cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitum**: learn, *pf.* know, 22
 10 **dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum**: send away, dismiss; let go, 8
 10 **Hērculēs, -is m.**: Hercules 121
 10 **pars, partis, f.**: part, share, 23
 10 **redeō, -īre, redī**: go back, return, 19
 10 **urbs, urbis, f.**: city, 19
 12 **habēō, -ēre, habuī, -itum**: have, hold; consider, 34
 12 **interficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectum**: kill, 15
 12 **iter, itineris n.**: journey; route, way, 19
 12 **nōn**: not, 40
 12 **paulus, -a, -um**: little, small, 16
 12 **vīs, (vīs), f.**: force, power, violence; *pl.* **vīrēs**, strength, 23
 12 **vir, viri m.**: man, male, 23
 14 **bōs, bovis m./f. (dat./abl. bōbus)**: cow, ox, bull, 18
 14 **proficīscor, -ī, profectus sum**: set out, depart, 19
 16 **Eurystheus, -ī m.**: Eurystheus, 23
 16 **possum, posse, potuī**: be able, can, 46
 18 **cōnficiō, -ere**: complete finish, accomplish; exhaust, 16
 18 **labor, -ōris m.**: labor, hardship, task, 22

- 18 **nūllus, -a, -um**: no, not any, 24
 20 **auxilium, -ī n.**: help, aid, assistance, 19
 20 **coepī, coepisse, coeptum**: begin, 16
 20 **ingēns (ingentis)**: huge, immense, 21
 20 **ita**: so, thus, in this way, 25
 22 **prōgredior, -ī, prōgressus sum**: advance, 17
 22 **reliquus, -a, um**: remaining, left, 15
 22 **sī**: if, 20
 22 **spēlunca, -ae f.**: cave, 30
 22 **summus, -a, -um**: highest, greatest, top of, 29
 22 **vīnum, -ī n.**: wine, 16
 24 **īdem, eadem, idem**: the same, 15
 24 **ēgredior, -ī, ēgressus sum**: go out, disembark, 18
 26 **flūmen, -inis n.**: river, 15
 26 **ut**: so that, in order that (subj.); as, just as (ind.), 112
 28 **terra, -ae f.**: land, earth, ground, 22
 34 **socius, -ī m.**: comrade, companion; ally, 33
 36 **intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum**: understand, realize, 24
 40 **nē**: so that...not, lest, 22
 58 **Iāsōn, -onis m.**: Jason, 45
 62 **Argonautae, -ārum m.**: Argonauts, 18
 70 **Mēdēa, -ae f.**: Medea, 27
 88 **Ulixēs, -is m.**: Ulysses, 43
 92 **Polyphēmus, -ī m.**: Polyphemus, 19
 104 **Circē, -ēs f.**: Circe, 15

Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	impf.	imperfect	pl.	plural
acc.	accusative	imper.	impersonal	plpf.	pluperfect
act.	active	indic.	indicative	pred.	predicate
adj.	adjective	i.o.	indirect object	prep.	preposition
adv.	adverb	ind.	indirect	pres.	present
app.	appositive	inf.	infinitive	pron.	pronoun
comp.	comparative	inter.	interrogative	quest.	question
dat.	dative	m.	masculine	reflex.	reflexive
dep.	deponent	n.	neuter	rel.	relative
d.o.	direct object	nom.	nominative	seq.	sequence
f.	feminine	obj.	object	sg.	singular
fut.	future	ppl.	participle	subj.	subject
gen.	genitive	pass	passive	superl.	superlative
imp.	imperative	pf.	perfect	voc.	vocative

1s, 2s, 3s 1st, 2nd, 3rd person singular 1p, 2p, 3p 1st, 2nd, 3rd person plural

Well, when I did *Star Wars*, I consciously set about to recreate myths and the classic mythological motifs. And I wanted to use those motifs to deal with issues that existed today.

- George Lucas

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

- von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff

1. THE ARK

Haec narrantur ā poētīs dē Perseō. Perseus filius erat Iōvis, maximī deōrum; avus eius Acrisius appellābatur. Acrisius volēbat Perseum nepōtem suum necāre; nam propter orāculum puerum timēbat. Comprehendit igitur Perseum adhūc infantem, et cum mātrem in arcā lignēā inclūsit. Tum arcam ipsam in mare coniēcit. Danaē, Perseī mātrem, magnopere territa est; tempestās enim magna mare turbābat. Perseus autem in sinū mātis dormiēbat.

2. JUPITER SAVES HIS SON

Iuppiter tamen haec omnia vīdit, et filium suum servāre cōstituit. Tranquillum igitur fēcit mare, et arcam ad īnsulam Serīphum perdūxit. Huius īnsulae Polydectēs tum rēx erat. Postquam arca ad lītus appulsa est, Danaē in harēnā quiētem capiēbat. Post breve tempus ā piscātōre quōdam reperta est, et ad domum rēgis Polydectis adducta est. Ille mātrem et puerum benignē excēpit, et eīs sēdem tūtā in finibus suīs dedit. Danaē hoc dōnum libenter accēpit, et prō tantō beneficiō rēgī grātiās ēgit.

3. PERSEUS IS SENT ON HIS TRAVELS

Perseus igitur multōs annōs ibi habitābat, et cum mātrem suā vītā beātā agēbat. At Polydectēs Danaē magnopere amābat, atque eam in mātrimonium dūcere volēbat. Hoc tamen cōnsilium Perseō minimē grātum erat. Polydectēs igitur Perseum dīmittere cōstituit. Tum iuvenem ad sē vocāvit et haec dīxit: "Turpe est hanc ignāvam

1

5

10

15

20

25

Acrisius, -ī m.: Acrisius, 4
 addūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum: lead to, bring, 8
 adhūc: still, 5
 agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
 amō (1): love, like, 1
 appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
 appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
 arca, -ae f.; chest, box, ark, 4
 avus, avī m.: grandfather, 2
 beātus, -a, -um: blessed, happy, 3
 beneficium, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
 benignus, -a, -um: kind, 4
 comprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum: grasp, seize, 3
 Danaē, -ēs f.: Danae, 5
 domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
 dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
 dormiō, -ire, -ivī: sleep, 8
 dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: lead, draw, bring, 5
 excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: take out, receive 9
 filius, -ī m.: son, 10
 finis, -is m./f.: end; pl. border, territory, 12
 grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
 grātus, -a, -um: pleasing, grateful
 harēna, -ae f.: sand
 ignāvus, -a, -um: lazy, cowardly, 2
 inclūdō, -ere, -ūsi, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
 infāns, -fantis m. f.: infant, 2
 Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
 iuvenis, -is m.: youth, young man, 4
 libenter: gladly, willingly, 12

ligneus, -a, -um: wooden, of wood
 māter, mātis f.: mother, 9
 mātrimonium, -ī n.: marriage, 6
 maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
 minimē: least, by no means, not at all
 nam: for, 6
 nārrō (1): narrate, relate, 7
 necō (1): kill, slay, put to death, 9
 nepōs, nepōtis m.: grandson, decedent, 2
 orāculum, -ī n.: oracle, prophecy, 11
 perdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum: lead through, 4
 piscātor, piscātoris m.: fisherman
 poēta, -ae m.: poet, 4
 Polydectēs, -is m.: Polydectes, 7
 prō: before, in front of, for, 9
 propter: on account of, because of, 6
 quiēs, quiētis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
 reperīō, -ire, reperī, repertum: find, 9
 sēdes, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
 Seriphus, -ī m.: Seriphos (an island)
 servō (1): save, keep, preserve
 sinus, -ūs m.: bosom, lap
 terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum: terrify, scare, 5
 timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
 tranquillus, -a, -um: calm, tranquil
 turbō (1): confuse, disturb, 3
 turpis, turpe: ugly, shameful
 tūtus, -a, -um: safe, secure, 3
 vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
 vocō (1): call, summon, invoke, 2

2 haec: these (things); neut. pl.

dē: about...

Iovis: of Jupiter; Iuppiter declines in the 3rd decl.: Iuppiter, Iovis, Iovī, Iovem and Iove

3 eius: gen. sg. of is, ea, id

Acrisius: pred. nom. of appellābatur

4 suum: his; reflexive possessive adj., use the subject ('su' as in subject!) to translate

6 in mare: acc. place to which, neuter sg.

Danaē: Greek nom., the two dots (diaeresis) indicate that the 'e' is pronounced separately from the 'a'

7 tempestās: nom. sg., fem. 3rd decl.

9 sinū: 4th decl. abl. sg.

11 haec omnia: neuter acc. pl., add 'things'

12 fēcit: made (x) (y); tranquillum is an adj. in the predicative position: not 'tranquil sea' but 'sea tranquil'

10 huius īnsulae: gen. sg. with rex; -ius is a common gen. pronoun ending (hic)

14 quiētam capiēbat: was taking a rest

15 quō-dam: a certain; the suffix -dam never declines but the first half of this indefinite adjective does and modifies piscātōre (abl)

16 benignē: kindly; -ē indicates an adv.

17 eīs: dat. pl. is, ea, id; ind. obj. of dedit

18 prō: (in return) for

rēgī: dat. sg. 3rd decl. noun rex, rēgis

grātiās ēgit: gave thanks; common idiom for grātiās āgo, here pf.

21 multōs annōs: for...; acc. duration

22 agēbat: was living/spending; common idiom for vītā agō; cf. line 18

Danaēn: Greek accusative ('n' not 'm')

23 Perseō: dat. of reference with grātum

25 haec: neuter pl., supply 'things'

Turpe est: it is shameful to; the adj. turpis, turpe is neut. because an inf. is subject

vitam agere; iam dudum tu adullescens es. Quo usque hinc manebis? 1
Tempus est arma capere et virtutem praestare. Hinc abi, et caput
Medusae mihi refer.”

4. PERSEUS GETS HIS OUTFIT

Perseus ubi haec audivit, ex insula discessit, et postquam ad
continentem venit, Medusam quaesivit. Diu frustra quaerebat;
namque naturam loci ignorabat. Tandem Apollo et Minerva viam
demonstraverunt. Primum ad Graeas, sorores Medusae, pervenit.
Ab his talia et galeam magicam accepit. Apollo autem et 10
Minerva falcem et speculum ei dederunt. Tum postquam talia
pedibus induit, in aera ascendit. Diu per aera volabat; tandem
tamen ad eum locum venit ubi Medusa cum ceteris Gorgonibus
habitabat. Gorgones autem monstra erant speciei horribili; capita
enim earum anguibus omnino contacta erant. Manus etiam ex aere 15
factae erant.

5. THE GORGON'S HEAD

Res difficillima erat caput Gorgonis abscidere; eius enim conspectu
homines in saxum vertebantur. Propter hanc causam Minerva 20
speculum Perseo dederat. Ille igitur tergum vertit, et in speculum
inspiciebat; hoc modo ad locum venit ubi Medusa dormiebat. Tum
falce sua caput eius uno ictu abscidit. Ceterae Gorgones statim
somnia excitatae sunt, et ubi rem viderunt, ira commotae sunt.
Arma rapuerunt, et Perseum occidere volebant. Ille autem dum 25
fugit, galeam magicam induit; et ubi hoc fecit, statim est conspectu
earum evasit.

abeo, -ire, -i, -itum: go away, depart, 6
abscido, -ere, -cidi, -cisum: cut away or off, 5
adulescens, -entis: young (man), youth(ful), 3
aer, aëris m. (acc. aëra): air, 6
aes, aeris n.: bronze
ago, agere, egi, actum: drive, lead, spend, 13
anguis, -is m. f.: serpent, snake
Apollo, Apollinis m.: Apollo, 7
arma, -orum n.: arms, equipment, tools, 6
ascendo, -ere, -i, -ensum: ascend, mount, 3
ceteri, -ae, -a: the other, remaining, 2
conspectus, -us m.: sight, view, 6
contego, -ere, -tēxi, -tēctum: cover
continens, -entis f.: continent, 2
demonstro (1): show, demonstrate, 13
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
discedo, -ere, -cessi, -sum: go away, depart, 4
diu: a long time, long, 13
dormio, -ire, -ivi: sleep, 8
dudum: + iam, for a while, a long time, 2
ego: I, 9
evado, -ere, evasi, evasum: go out, escape, 9
excito (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
falx, falcis f.: sickle, 2
frustra: in vain, for nothing, 13
fugio, fugere, fugi, --: flee, hurry away, 9
galea, -ae f.: helmet, 3
Gorgo, -onis f.: Gorgon, 4
Graeae, -arum f.: Gray sisters, the Graeae
hinc: from this place, hence

horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
ictus, -us m.: strike, blow, 4
ignoro (1): not know, be ignorant, 5
induo, -ere, indui, indutum: put on, 8
inspicio, -ere, -spexi, -spectum: look upon
ira, irae f.: anger, 12
magicus, -a, -um: magic, 5
maneo, -ere, mansi, mansurum: stay, wait, 9
Medusa, -ae f.: Medusa, 6
Minerva, -ae f.: Minerva, 4
namque: for, 2
natura, -ae f.: nature, 9
occido, -ere, -cidi, -cisum: kill, cut down, 14
omnino: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
praesto, -stare, -stifi: stand in front, show, 6
propter: on account of, because of, 6
rapio, -ere, rapui, raptum: seize, snatch, 5
somnus, -i m.: sleep, 14
soror, sororis f.: sister
speculum, -i n.: mirror, 3
talia, -ium: winged shoes, 4
tergum, -i n.: back, 8
tu: you, 10
usque: all the way to, up to, continuously, 2
verto, -ere, verti, versum: turn, 4
via, -ae, f.: way, road, 4
virtus, -utis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10
vita, -ae, f.: life, 9
volō (1): fly, 3

- 1 **agere:** *live;* idiom, see p. 2, line 22
2 **iam dudum:** *now for a long time;* often as one word
es: 2s pres. sum
quo usque: *for how long...?;* ‘up to what’
hic: note the long vowel ‘i’ indicates that this is the adverb ‘here’ not the pronoun
3 **Tempus est:** *it is time;* infinitives are subj.
hinc: *from here;* compare hic above
abi: sg. imperative abeo
4 **mihi:** dat. sg. ego
refer: sg. imperative, 3rd conj. refero does not retain the final “e.” Consider the mnemonic: ‘dic, duc, fac and fer should have an “e” but it isn’t there.’
5 **frustra:** a common adverb
Graeae: these 3 sisters to the Gorgons had

- one eye, which they shared; Perseus stole the eye until they told him what he wanted
11 **ei:** *to...;* dat. sg. ind. obj. of is, ea, id
12 **pedibus:** *on...;* dat. pl. with compound verb (make prefix “in-” into a preposition)
14 **speciei horribili:** *of horrible appearance;* abl. of quality with monstra, horribilis is i-stem 3rd decl. abl., speciei is 5th decl. abl.
15 **aere:** *bronze;* abl. of aes, not aer
19 **difficillima:** superlative difficilis
eius...conspectu: gen. sg. the Gorgon’s
22 **hoc modo:** *in this way;* abl. of manner
24 **ubi:** *when;* i.e. ‘at this point’ in time/place
ira: *by anger;* abl. of cause or means
commotae sunt: *were moved;* they are moved emotionally, not physically

6. THE SEA-SERPENT

Post haec Perseus in finēs Aethiopum vēnit. Ibi Cēpheus quīdam illō tempore regnābat. Hic Neptūnum, maris deum, ōlim offenderat; Neptūnus autem mōnstrum saevissimum mīserat. Hoc cotīdiē ē marī veniēbat et hominēs dēvorābat. Ob hanc causam pavor animōs omnium occupāverat. Cēpheus igitur ōrāculum deī Hammōnis cōnsuluit, atque ā deō iussus est filiam mōnstrō trādere. Eius autem filia, nōmine Andromeda, virgō fōrmōsissima erat. Cēpheus ubi haec audīvit, magnum dolōrem percēpit. Volēbat tamen cīvēs suōs ē tantō perīculō extrahere, atque ob eam causam imperāta Hammōnis facere cōstituit.

7. A HUMAN SACRIFICE

Tum rēx diem certam dīxit et omnia parāvit. Ubi ea diēs vēnit, Andromeda ad lītus dēducta est, et in cōspectū omnium ad rūpem alligāta est. Omnēs fātum eius dēplōrābant, nec lacrimās tenēbant. At subitō, dum mōnstrum exspectant, Perseus accurrīt; et ubi lacrimās vīdit, causam dolōris quaerit. Illī rem tōtam expōnunt et puellam dēmōnstrant. Dum haec geruntur, fremitus terribilis audītur; simul mōnstrum horribilī speciē procul cōspicitur. Eius cōspectus timōrem maximum omnibus iniēcit. Mōnstrum magnā celeritāte ad lītus contendit, iamque ad locum appropinquābat ubi puella stābat.

8. THE RESCUE

At Perseus ubi haec vīdit, gladium suum ēdūxit, et postquam tālāria induit, in āera sublātus est. Tum dēsūper in mōnstrum impetum subitō fēcit, et gladiō suō collum eius graviter vulnerāvit.

1

5

10

15

20

25

accurrō, -ere, -cucurrī, -cursum: run up to, 2
 āēr, āeris m. (acc. āera): air, 6
 Aethiōpēs, -um m.: Ethiopians, 2
 alligō (1): bind to, tie to, 2
 Andromeda, -ae f.: Andromeda, 4
 appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
 celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
 Cēpheus, -ī m.: Cepheus, 5
 certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
 cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
 collum, -ī n.: neck, 6
 cōnspectus, -ūs m.: sight, view, 6
 cōspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectum: catch sight of, 3
 contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
 cotīdiē: daily, 2
 dēducō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
 dēmōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
 dēplōrō (1): lament, weep
 dēsūper: from above, 2
 dēvorō (1): swallow down, devour, 4
 edūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: lead out, draw, 3
 expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
 extrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractum: draw out, 2
 fātum, -ī n.: fate, ruin, death, 2
 finis, -is m./f.: end; pl. border, territory, 12
 fōrmōsus, -a, -um: shapely, beautiful, 2
 fremitus, -ūs m.: roaring, roar, 2
 gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
 Hammōn, -ōnis m.: Hammon (Jupiter), 2
 horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
 imperō (1): order, command, 12
 impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
 induō, -ere, induī, indūtum: put on, 8
 iniciō, -ere, -ieci, -iectum: throw in or upon, 2
 lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
 maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
 nec: and not, nor, 10
 Neptūnus, -ī m.: Neptune, 4
 nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
 ob: on account of (acc.), 13
 occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
 offendō, -ere, offendī, offensum: offend
 ōlim: once, formerly, 10
 ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, prophecy, 11
 pavor, pavōris m.: terror, panic
 percipiō, -ere, -cepī, -ceptum: perceive, feel 5
 procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
 puella, -ae f.: girl, 8
 que: and, 14
 rēgnō (1): rule, reign, 3
 rūpēs, rūpis f.: rock, cliff, 6
 saevus, -a, -um: savage, fierce, 3
 simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
 stō, -āre, stēfi, stātum: stand, 8
 tālāria, -īum: winged shoes, 4
 teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
 terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
 tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
 tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 14
 virgō, virginis f.: maiden, 2
 vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 7

2 in finēs: into the borders; usual meaning

3 illō tempore: at...; abl. of time when

hic: this one; i.e. Cepheus, nom. subject

4 saevissimum: superlative adj. saevus

Hoc: this one; neut. sg. subject; "this

(monster);" monstrum is neuter

5 marī: abl. sg. 3rd decl. i-stem noun6 omnium: gen. pl. 3rd decl. i-stem adj.

deī Hammōnis: of the god Hammon; a

north African god often identified with

Jupiter/Zeus, sometimes spelled 'Ammon'

7 mōnstrō: dat. sg. ind. obj. of trādere

8 nōmine: by name; abl. of respect

virgō: nom. sg. predicate

9 haec: these (things); neut. acc. pl.

volēbat: impf. of volō, velle, 'to wish,'

not from volō, volāre, "to fly"

10 ob eam causam: for this reason

11 imperāta: commands; 'things having

been commanded' neuter acc. pl. PPP

(pf. pass. pple) imperō

14 diem certam dīxit: appointed a...day

omnia: neut pl. acc. 3rd decl. i-stem

ea: this; is, ea, id as an adj. is a

demonstrative which can be translated

as "this/these" or "that/those"

16 eius: her; gen. fem. sg. is, ea, id

expōnunt: explain; 'set out (in detail)'

20 horribilī speciē: of...; see p. 5, line 14

eius: of this one; or 'of it,' i.e. monstrum

21 omnibus: upon all; dat. of compound

magnā celeritāte: with...; abl. manner

often 'cum' missing when there is an adj.

26 sublātus est: 3s pf. pass. tollō

in mōnstrum: against...; often in an attack

impetum...fēcit: made an attack

27 eius: his; 'of that one,' gen. sg.

Mōnstrum ubi sēnsit vulnus, fremitum horribilem ēdidit, et sine
morā tōtum corpus in aquam mersit. Perseus dum circum lītus
volat, reditum eius exspectābat. Mare autem intereā undique
sanguine īnficitur. Post breve tempus belua rūrsus caput sustulit;
mox tamen ā Perseō ictū graviōre vulnerāta est. Tum iterum sē in
undās mersit, neque posteā vīsa est.

9. THE REWARD OF VALOR

Perseus postquam ad lītus dēscendit, prīmum tālāria exiit; tum ad
rūpem vēnit ubi Andromeda vīncta erat. Ea autem omnem spem
salūtis dēposuerat, et ubi Perseus adiit, terrōre paene exanimāta
erat. Ille vincula statim solvit, et puellam patrī reddidit. Cēpheus ob
hanc rem maximō gaudiō affectus est. Meritam grātiā prō tantō
beneficiō Perseō rettulit; praetereā Andromedam ipsam eī in
mātrimōnium dedit. Ille libenter hoc dōnum accēpit et puellam
dūxit. Paucōs annōs cum uxōre suā in eā regiōne habitābat, et in
magnō honōre erat apud omnēs Aethiōpēs. Magnopere tamen
mātre suam rūrsus vidēre cupiēbat. Tandem igitur cum uxōre suā
ē rēgnō Cēpheī discessit.

10. POLYDECTES IS TURNED TO STONE

Postquam Perseus ad īnsulam nāvem appulit, sē ad locum contulit
ubi māter ōlim habitāverat, sed domum invēnit vacuam et omnīnō
dēsertam. Trēs diēs per tōtam īnsulam mātre quaerēbat; tandem
quartō diē ad templum Diānae pervēnit. Hūc Danaē refūgerat, quod

adeō, -īre, -ī(v): go to, approach, 4
Aethiōpēs, -um m.: Ethiopians, 2
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: afflict, affect, 13
Andromeda, -ae f.: Andromeda, 4
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
belua, -ae f.: beast, brute, monster
beneficiū, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
Cēpheus, -ī m.: Cepheus, 5
circum: around, about, at, near (acc.)
cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: desire, long for, 4
Danaē, -ēs f.: Danae, 5
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down/aside, 9
dēscendō, -ere, -ndī, -scēsum: descend, 4
dēsērō, -ere, -uī, -sertum: desert, 2
Diāna, -ae f.: Diana
discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -sum: go away, depart, 4
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
ducō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: lead, draw, bring, 5
ēdō, -ere, ēdidī, ēditum: give out, put forth, 3
exanimō (1): kill, exhaust, 9
exuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum: take off, put off
fremitus, -ūs m.: roaring, roar, 2
gaudium, -ī n.: gladness, joy, 9
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
honor, -ōris m.: honor, glory; offering, 4
horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
hūc: this place, hither, 2
ictus, -ūs m.: strike, blow, 4
īnficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: stain, dye, 4
intereā: meanwhile, 7
inveniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
iterum: again, a second time, 3
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
māter, mātris f.: mother, 9

mātrimōnium, -ī n.: marriage, 6
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
mergō, mergere, mersī, mersum: sink, 3
meritus, -a, -um: deserved, due, just, 4
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
ob: on account of (acc.), 13
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
paene: almost, nearly, 8
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
posteā: after this, afterwards, 7
praetereā: besides, moreover, 3
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
puella, -ae f.: girl, 8
quartus, -a, -um: fourth, 3
reddō, -ere, didī, dditum: give back, render 4
reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
rūpēs, rūpis f.: rock, cliff, 6
rūrsus: again, backward, back, 7
sanguis, sanguinis m.: blood, 6
tālāria, -ium: winged shoes, 4
templum, -ī n.: temple, 3
terror, terrōris m.: terror, fright, 4
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 14
trēs, tria: three, 9
unda, -ae f.: wave
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
uxor, uxōris f.: wife, spouse, 10
vacuus, -a, -um: empty, vacant
vinciō, -ire, vīxī, vīnctum: bind, tie, 4
vinculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 4
volō (1): fly, 3
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 7
vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

1 ēdidit: ē/ex + dedit, in compound verbs
vowels 'a' and 'e' often become 'i'
4 sustulit: pf. tollō, belua is subject
5 graviōre: graver; or 'more serious,'
abl. sg. comparative adj. gravis, -e
9 prīmum: first (of all); adverbial acc.
11 salūtis: for safety; objective gen., it is
equivalent to the obj. of a verb 'hope'
adiit: pf. ad-eō
terrōre: abl. of cause
12 patrī: dat. ind. obj. of rē + dedit
reddidit: red-dedit, pf. red-dō (give back),
compare to red-it from red-eō (go back)

13 maximō gaudiō: with...; abl. manner,
without "cum" when modified by adj.
prō: (in return) for...
14 rettulit: pf. referō with a dat. ind. obj.
ei: dat. sg., is, ea, id
16 paucōs annōs: for...; acc. of duration
23 eā: this; demonstrative adj. with regiōne
22 sē contulit: carried himself; pf. cōnferō, a
common expression for 'went,' 'moved'
23 domum: fem. sg. modified by 2 adjectives
24 trēs diēs: for...; acc. of duration
25 quartō diē: at..., on...; abl. time when
hūc: (to) here; see also hīc and hīc

Polydectem timēbat. Perseus ubi haec cognōvit, īrā magnā 1
commōtus est; ad rēgiam Polydectis sine morā contendit, et ubi eō
vēnit, statim in ātrium irrūpit. Polydectēs magnō timōre affectus est
et fugere volēbat. Dum tamen ille fugit, Perseus caput Medūsae
mōnstrāvit; ille autem simul atque hoc vīdit, in saxum versus est. 5

11. THE ORACLE FULFILLED

Post haec Perseus cum uxōre suā ad urbem Acrisī rediit. Ille autem
ubi Perseum vīdit, magnō terrōre affectus est; nam propter
ōrāculum istud nepōtem suum adhūc timēbat. In Thessaliam igitur 10
ad urbem Larīsam statim refūgit, frūstrā tamen; neque enim fātum
suum vītāvit. Post paucōs annōs rēx Larīsae lūdōs magnōs fēcit;
nuntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmiserat et diem ēdixerat. Multī ex
omnibus urbibus Graeciae ad lūdōs convēnērunt. Ipse Perseus inter
aliōs certāmen discōrum iniit. At dum discum conicit, avum suum 15
cāsū occīdit; Acrisius enim inter spectātōrēs eius certāminis forte
stābat.

12. THE HATRED OF JUNO

Herculēs, Alcmēnae fīlius, ōlim in Graeciā habitābat. Hic omnium 20
hominum validissimus fuisse dīcitur. At Iūnō, rēgīna deōrum,
Alcmēnam ōderat et Herculem adhūc īnfantem necāre voluit. Mīsit
igitur duās serpentēs saevissimās; hae mediā nocte in cubiculum
Alcmēnae vērunt, ubi Herculēs cum frātre suō dormiēbat. Nec
tamen in cūnīs, sed in scūtō magnō cubābant. Serpentēs iam 25
appropinquāverant et scūtum movēbant; itaque puerī ē somnō
excitātī sunt.

Acrisius, -ī m.: Acrisius, 4
adhūc: still, 5
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: afflict, affect, 13
Alcmēna, -ae f.: Alcmena, 4
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
atrium, atrīī n.: atrium, 3
avus, avī m.: grandfather, 2
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
certāmen, -minis n.: struggle, contest, 2
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
cōveniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
cubiculum, -ī n.: bedroom
cubō (1): lie down, recline
cūnae, -arum f.: cradle
discus, -ī m.: discus, 2
dormiō, -īre, -ivī: sleep, 8
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēdicō, -ere, -xī, -dictum: declare, proclaim, 4
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
fātum, -ī n.: fate, ruin, death, 2
fīlius, -īī m.: son, 10
fors, fortis f.: luck, chance; forte by chance, 2
frāter, -tris m.: brother, 5
frūstrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
fugiō, fugere, fugī, --: flee, hurry away, 9
Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
ineō, -īre, -īī, -itum: go into, enter, 4
īnfāns, -fantis m. f.: infant, 2
irrupō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum: burst in, 2
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
īra, irae f.: anger, 12
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
itaque: and so, 8
Iūnō, -ōnis m.: Juno, 3
Lārīsa, -ae f.: Larisa, 2

lūdus, -ī m.: game, sport; school, 2
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
Medūsa, -ae f.: Medusa, 6
mōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 3
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum: move, arouse, 3
nam: for, 6
nec: and not, nor, 10
necō (1): kill, slay, put to death, 9
nepōs, nepōtis m.: grandson, decedent, 2
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
nūntius, -īī m.: messenger, 12
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsum: kill, cut down, 14
ōdī, -isse: hate
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, prophecy, 11
Polydectēs, -is m.: Polydectes, 7
propter: on account of, because of, 6
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
rēgia, -ae f.: palace, 4
rēgīna, -ae f.: queen, 2
saevus, -a, -um: savage, fierce, 3
scūtum, -ī n.: shield, 2
serpēs, serpentis f.: serpent, 6
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spectātor, -tōris m.: spectator, observer
stō, -āre, stēfī, stātum: stand, 8
terror, terrōris m.: terror, fright, 4
Thessalia, -ae f.: Thessaly, 4
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
uxor, uxōris f.: wife, spouse, 10
validus, -a, -um: strong
vertō, -ere, vertī, versum: turn, 4
vītō (1): avoid, 2

1 haec: these (things); neut. substantive
īrā...commōtus est: see p. 5, line 24
2 contendit: hastened; common in Caesar
eō: (to) there; adv.; ibi is "there," inde
is "from there," and eō is "to there"
3 magnō timōre: abl. of means
5 simul atque: as soon as; 'at the same time
as'
8 rediit: pf. red-eō
9 magnō terrōre: abl. of means
10 istud: neut. sg. with ōrāculum (cf. illud)
11 frūstrā: adverb
12 fēcit: produced; i.e. organized
13 partēs: directions

ēdixerat: appointed
14 ad: for...; ad often expresses purpose
15 iniit: pf. in-eō
16 cāsū: by chance; 4th decl. abl. of manner
eius: of that...; demon. adjective
forte: by chance; abl. as adverb, fors
21 omnium hominum: of...; partitive gen.
fuisse dīcitur: is said to have been; pf.
inf. sum; superlative validissimus as pred.
22 ōderat: plpf., simple past in sense
23 hae (serpentēs): these; nom. subject
mediā nocte: in...; abl. of time when

13. HERCULES AND THE SERPENTS

Iphiclēs, frāter Herculis, magnā vōce exclāmāvit; sed Herculēs ipse, fortissimus puer, haudquāquam territus est. Parvīs manibus serpentēs statimprehendit, et colla eārum magnā vī compressit. Tālī modō serpentēs ā puerō interfectae sunt. Alcmēna autem, māter puerōrum, clamōrem audīverat, et marītum suum ē somnō excitāverat. Ille lūmen accendit et gladium suum rapuit; tum ad puerōs properābat, sed ubi ad locum vēnit, rem mīram vīdit, Herculēs enim rīdēbat et serpentēs mortuās mōnstrābat.

14. THE MUSIC-LESSON

Herculēs ā puerō corpus suum dīligerter exercēbat; magnam partem diēi in palaestrā consūmēbat; didicit etiam arcum intendere et tēla conicere. Hīs exercitātiōnibus vīrēs eius cōnfirmātae sunt. In musicā etiam ā Linō centaurō ērudīebātur (centaurī autem equī erant sed caput hominis habēbant); huic tamen artī minus dīligerter studēbat. Hic Linus Herculem ōlim obiurgābat, quod nōn studiōsus erat; tum puer īrātus citharam subitō rapuit, et omnibus vīribus caput magistrī īnfēlicis percussit. Ille ictū prōstrātus est, et paulō post ē vītā excessit, neque quisquam posteā id officiū suscipere voluit.

15. HERCULES ESCAPES SACRIFICE

Dē Hercule haec etiam inter alia narrantur. Ōlim dum iter facit, in finēs Aegyptiōrum vēnit. Ibi rēx quīdam, nōmine Būsiris, illō tempore rēgnābat; hic autem vir crūdēlissimus hominēs immolāre cōnsuēverat. Herculem igitur corripuit et in vincula coniēcit. Tum

1

5

10

15

20

25

accendō, -ere, -ndī, -cēsum: kindle, light, 2
 Aegyptiī, -ōrum m.: Egyptians
 Alcmēna, -ae f.: Alcmēna, 4
 alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
 arcus, -ūs m.: bow, 4
 ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
 Būsiris, -idis m.: Busiris
 centaurus, -ī m.: centaur, 12
 cithara, -ae f.: cithara, lyre
 clamōr, -ōris m.: shout, roar, applause, 4
 collum, -ī n.: neck, 6
 comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, 2
 cōnfirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
 cōnsuēsco, -ere, -ēvī, -suētum: accustom, 3
 cōnsūmō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
 corripio, -ere, -uī, -reptum: snatch (up), 6
 crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
 diligerter: carefully, diligently, 3
 discō, -ere, didicī: learn, come to know
 equus, -ī m.: horse, 7
 erudiō, -īre, -ivī, -itum: instruct
 excēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: go out, depart, 2
 excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
 exclāmō (1): cry out, 3
 exerceō, -ere, -uī, -ercitum: train, exercise.
 exercitātiō, -tiōnis f.: training, exercise
 finis, -is m./f.: end; pl. border, territory, 12
 fortis, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5
 frāter, -tris m.: brother, 5
 gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
 haudquāquam: not at all, in no way, 2
 ictus, -ūs m.: strike, blow, 4
 immolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: sacrifice
 infēlix, -fēlicis: unhappy, unfortunate, 2
 intendō, -ere, -ndī, -ntum: stretch out, aim, 4
 inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
 Iphiclēs, -is m.: Iphicles

īrātus, -a, -um: angry, 5
 Linus, -ī m.: Linus, 2
 lūmen, lūminis n.: light, 3
 magister, magistrī m.: teacher
 marītus, -ī m.: husband, 3
 minus: less
 mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
 mōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 3
 mortuus, -a, -um: dead, 7
 mūsica, -ae f.: music
 nārrō (1): narrate, relate, 7
 nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
 obiurgō (1): chide, scold, reproach, 2
 officiū, -iī, n.: duty, 2
 ōlim: once, formerly, 10
 palaestra, -ae f.: wrestling-court
 parvus, -a, -um: small, 3
 percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussum: strike, 2
 posteā: after this, afterwards, 7
 prehēdō, -ere, -hendī, -hēsum: seize, 5
 properō (1): hasten
 prōsternō, -ere, -strāvī, -ātum: lay out, 3
 quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything, 4
 rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptum: seize, snatch, 5
 rēgnō (1): rule, reign, 3
 rīdēō, -ere, rīsī, -rīsum: laugh
 serpens, serpentis f.: serpent, 6
 somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
 studeō, -ere, -uī: be eager, be enthusiastic
 studiōsus, -a, -um: eager, diligent, studious
 suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
 tālis, -e: such, 6
 tēlum, -ī n.: weapon, arrow, spear, 3
 terreō, -ere, -uī, territum: terrify, scare, 5
 vinculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 4
 vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
 vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

1 magnā vōce: in a loud...; abl. of manner, loses prep. 'cum' when there is an adj.
 3 magnā vī: with great force; abl. of manner; irreg. abl. sg. vīs
 4 tāli modō: in such a way; abl. of manner, abl. sg. 3rd decl. i-stem adj. tālis, -e
 12 ā puerō: from boyhood
 13 diēi: partitive gen. sg. 5th decl. diēs
 didicit: pf. discō
 14 vīrēs: strength; fem. pl. of vīs, which translates as 'force' in the sg.
 eius: gen. sg., is, ea, id
 16 huic...artī: dat. sg. ars, artis f.; obj. of

studeō, 'be eager or enthusiastic for (dat.)'
 16 minus: comp. adv. modifies diligerter
 18 vīribus: cf. line 14, abl. of means, note that this word is 3rd decl. while vir, virī 'man' is 2nd decl.
 19 paulō: (by) a little; abl. of degree of difference modifies adverbial post, 'later'
 20 ē vītā excessit: euphemism for dying
 id officiū: this duty; demon. adj.
 24 Dē: about...
 haec: these (things); neuter acc. pl.
 25 nōmine: by name; abl. of respect
 illō tempore: at...; abl. of time when

nūntiōs dīmīsīt et diem sacrificiō ēdīxit. Mox ea diēs appetēbat, et omnia rīte parāta sunt. Manūs Herculis catēnīs ferreīs vīnctae sunt, et mola salsa in caput eius īnspersa est. Mōs enim erat apud antīquōs salem et far capitibus victimārum impōnere. Iam victima ad āram stābat; iam sacerdōs cultrum sūmpserat. Subitō tamen Herculēs magnō cōnātū vincula perrūpit; tum ictū sacerdotem prōstrāvit; alterō rēgem ipsum occīdit.

16. A CRUEL DEED

Herculēs iam adulēscēns Thēbīs habitābat. Rēx Thēbārum, vir ignāvus, Creōn appellābātur. Mīnyae, gēns bellicōsissima, Thēbānīs finitimī erant. Lēgātī autem ā Mīnyīs ad Thēbānōs quotannīs mittēbantur; hī Thēbās veniēbant et centum bovēs postulābant. Thēbānī enim ōlim ā Mīnyīs superātī erant; tribūta igitur rēgī Mīnyārum quotannīs pendēbant. At Herculēs cīvēs suōs hōc stipendiō līberāre cōstituit; lēgātōs igitur comprehendit, atque aurēs eōrum abscedit. Lēgātī autem apud omnēs gentēs sānctī habentur.

17. THE DEFEAT OF THE MINYAE

Ergīnus, rēx Mīnyārum, ob haec vehementer irātus statim cum omnibus cōpiīs in finēs Thēbānōrum contendit. Creōn adventum eius per explorātōrēs cognōvit. Ipse tamen pugnāre nōluit, nam magnō timōre affectus erat; Thēbānī igitur Herculem imperātōrem creāvērunt. Ille nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmīsīt, et cōpiās coēgit; tum proximō diē cum magnō exercitū profectus est. Locum idōneum dēlēgit et aciem īnstrūxit. Tum Thēbānī ē superiōre locō

abscedō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum: cut away or off, 5
 aciēs, -ēī f.: sharp edge, battle line, army, 3
 adulēscēns, -entis: young (man), youth(ful), 3
 adventus, -ūs m.: arrival, approach, 3
 afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: afflict, affect, 13
 alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
 antiquus, -a, -um: ancient, 3
 appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
 appetō, -ere, -ivī, -pēfitum: draw near, 3
 apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
 āra, -ae f.: altar, 2
 auris, -is f.: ear
 bellicōsus, -a, -um: warlike, 2
 catēna, -ae f.: chain, 2
 centum: hundred, 3
 cīvīs, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
 cōgō, cōgere, -ēgī, -actum: collect, compel, 5
 comprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum: grasp, seize, 3
 cōnātus, -ūs m.: attempt, effort, 7
 contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
 cōpia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
 creō (1): create, 2
 Creōn, -ntis m.: Creon, 5
 culter, cultrī m.: knife
 dēlēgō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
 emittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send out, 2
 Ergīnus, -ī m.: Erginus
 exercitus, -ūs m.: army, 2
 explorātōr, -ōris m.: scout, spy
 far, farris n.: spelt (wheat), sacrificial meal
 ferreus, -a, -um: of iron, iron
 finis, -is m./f.: end; pl. border, territory, 12
 finitimus, -a, -um: neighboring, bordering, 2
 gēns, gentis f.: clan, race, nation, herd, 4
 ictus, -ūs m.: strike, blow, 4
 idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
 ignāvus, -a, -um: lazy, cowardly, 2
 imperātōr, -ōris m.: commander
 impōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: place on, 7
 īnspersō, -ere, -ersī, -ersum: sprinkle upon
 īnstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: equip, draw up, 6
 irātus, -a, -um: angry, 5
 lēgātus, -ī m.: ambassador, legate, 3
 liberō (1): set free, release, 6
 Mīnyae, -ārum f.: Mīnyae, 5
 mola, -ae f.: meal
 mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
 nam: for, 6
 nōlō, nōlle, nōlūī: not...wish, be unwilling 12
 nūntius, -īī m.: messenger, 12
 ob: on account of (acc.), 13
 occidō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum: kill, cut down, 14
 ōlim: once, formerly, 10
 pendō, -ere, pependī, pēsum: pay, hang
 perrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum: break through, 2
 postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
 prōsternō, -ere, -strāvī, -atum: lay out, 3
 proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
 pugnō (1): fight, 4
 quotannīs: every year, yearly, 2
 rīte: duly, fitly
 sacerdōs, -dōtis m. f.: priest(ess), 2
 sacrificium, -īī n.: sacrifice, 5
 sāl, salis m.: salt
 salsus, -a, -um: salted, salty
 sānctus, -a, -um: sacred, holy
 stīpendium, -īī n.: tax, tribute
 stō, -āre, stēfī, stātum: stand, 8
 sūmō, -ere, sūmpsi, sūmptum: take, 3
 superior, -ium: higher, upper, 3
 superō (1): overcome, defeat, 3
 Thēbae, -ārum f.: Thebes, 4
 Thēbānī, -ōrum m.: Theban, 7
 tribūtum, -īī n.: tribute, tax, contribution
 vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
 victima, -ae f.: victim, 2
 vīnciō, -īre, vīnxī, vīnctum: bind, tie, 4
 vīnculum, -īī n.: bond, chain, 4

- 1 sacrificiō: for sacrifice; dat. of purpose
 ēdīxit: appointed, proclaimed
 ea diēs: this day; a demonstrative adj.
 3 Mōs erat: it was the custom to; impersonal
 4 capitibus: on...; dat. of compound verb
 magnō cōnātū: with...; abl. of manner
 7 alterō (ictū): with another blow; abl. means
 10 Thēbīs: in Thebes; locative (place where)
 11 Creōn: nom. predicate
 bellicōsissima: superlative adj.

- 12 Thēbānīs: Thebans; dat. with a special adj. finitimī
 13 hī: these; i.e. the lēgātī, envoys
 Thēbās: Thebes; place to which, towns and cities do no require 'ad'
 15 pendēbant: used to pay; iterative impf
 16 hōc stipendiō: from...; abl. separation
 18 habentur: are held (to be); + nom. pred.
 22 cōpiīs: troops; as often in Caesar
 26 profectus est: set out; pf. dep. proficiscor

impetum in hostēs fēcērunt. Illī autem impetum sustinēre nōn 1
potuērunt; itaque aciēs hostium pulsa est atque in fugam conversa.

18. MADNESS AND MURDER

Post hoc proelium Herculēs cōpiās suās ad urbem redūxit. Omnēs 5
Thēbānī propter victōriam maximē gaudēbant; Creōn autem
magnīs honōribus Herculem decorāvit, atque filiā suā eī in
mātrimōnium dedit. Herculēs cum uxōre suā beātā vītā agēbat;
sed post paucōs annōs subitō in furōrem incidit, atque liberōs suōs
ipse suā manū occīdit. Post breve tempus ad sānitātem reductus est, 10
et propter hoc facinus magnō dolōre affectus est; mox ex urbe
effūgit et in silvās sē recēpit. Nolēbant enim cīvēs sermōnem cum
eō habēre.

19. HERCULES CONSULTS THE ORACLE

Herculēs tantum scelus expiāre magnopere cupiēbat. Cōstituit
igitur ad ōrāculum Delphicum ire; hoc enim ōrāculum erat omnium
celeberrimum. Ibi templum erat Apollinis plūrimīs dōnīs ornātum.
Hōc in templō sedēbat fēmina quaedam, nōmine Pythia, et
cōnsilium dabat eīs quī ad ōrāculum veniēbant. Haec autem fēmina 20
ab ipsō Apolline docēbātur, et voluntātem deī hominibus
ēnūntiābat. Herculēs igitur, quī Apollinem praecipuē colēbat, hūc
vēnit. Tum rem tōtam exposuit, neque scelus cēlāvit.

20. THE ORACLE'S REPLY

Ubi Hercules finem fēcit, Pythia prīmō tacēbat; tandem tamen
iussit eum ad urbem Tīrynthā ire, et Eurystheī rēgis omnia
imperāta facere. Herculēs ubi haec audīvit, ad urbem illam
contendit, et Eurystheō rēgī sē in servitūtem trādīdit. Duodecim

aciēs, -ē f.: sharp edge, battle line, army, 3
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, **fectum**: afflict, affect, 13
agō, agere, egi, **actum**: drive, lead, spend, 13
Apollō, Apollinis m.: Apollo, 7
beātus, -a, -um: blessed, happy, 3
celeber, -bris, -bre: frequented, celebrated, 2
cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
colō, -ere, colū, **cultum**: cultivate, cherish, 3
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsum: turn (around), 6
cōpia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
Creōn, -ntis m.: Creon, 5
cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: desire, long for, 4
decorō (1): adorn, distinguish, 2
Delphicus, -a, -um: Delphic
docēō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum: teach, tell, 9
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
duodecim: twelve, 6
effugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee away, escape
ēnūntiō (1): speak out
eō, ire, ī (ivī), itūrum: go, 3
expiō (1): atone for, expiate, 2
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -sītum: set out, explain 7
facinus, facinoris n.: bad deed, crime, 1
fēmina, -ae f.: woman, 3
finis, -is m./f.: end; *pl.* border, territory, 12
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
furor, -ōris m.: rage, fury, madness, 4
gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus sum: enjoy, rejoice, 4
honor, -ōris m.: honor, glory; offering, 4
hostis, -is m./f.: stranger, enemy, foe, 5
hūc: this place, hither, 2
imperō (1): order, command, 12

impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
incidō, -ere, -cidī: fall into, fall upon, 3
itaque: and so, 8
liberī, -ōrum m.: children
mātrimōnium, -ī n.: marriage, 6
maximē: especially, very greatly, 5
nōlō, **nolle**, **nōlū**: not...wish, be unwilling 12
nōmen, **nōminis**, n.: name, 12
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsum: kill, cut down, 14
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, prophecy, 11
ōrnō (1): equip, adorn
plūrimus, -a, -um: most, very many, 3
praecipuē: especially, 2
proelium, -ī n.: battle, 4
propter: on account of, because of, 6
Pythia, -ae f.: Pythia, 4
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: accept, take
back, 8
redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -tum: lead/bring back, 11
sānitās, -tātis f.: soundness, sanity
scelus, **sceleris** n.: wickedness, crime, 4
sedeō, -ēre, **sēdī**, **sessum**: sit, 6
sermō, **sermōnis** m.: conversation, talk, 2
servitūs, **servitūtis**, f.: servitude, 2
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
sustineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold up, endure 7
taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: be silent, 2
templum, -ī n.: temple, 3
Thēbānī, -ōrum m.: Theban, 7
Tīryns, **Tīrynthis** f. (**acc. Tīrynthā**): Tiryns
uxor, **uxōris** f.: wife, spouse, 10
victōria, -ae f.: victory
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
voluntās, -tātis f.: will, wish, permission, 1

1 **in hostēs**: *against*...; as often in battle
2 **in fugam**: *flight*
5 **cōpiās**: *troops*
7 **eī**: *him*; dat. sg. ind. obj. is, ea, id
8 **agēbat**: *lived*; idiom with vītā
10 **ipse**: *he himself*; supply a subject
11 **affectus est**: *was afflicted*
12 **sē recēpit**: *retreated*; sē recipere is a
common idiom for "retreat"
16 **tantum scelus**: neuter acc. sg.
17 **ire**: *go*; inf. eō
omnium: partitive gen. with superlative
18 **celeberrimum**: predicate, superlative adj.
erat...ornātum: ornātum erat, plpf. pass.

20 **eīs**: dat. pl. ind. obj. with dabat
21 **hominibus**: dat. pl. ind. obj.
22 **colēbat**: *used to worship*; iterative
hūc: *here*; place to which of hīc
scelus: neuter acc. sg.
26 **prīmō**: *at first*; adverb
ire: *go*; inf. eō
27 **Tīrynthā**: Grk. acc. sg.
Eurystheī rēgis: gen. sg.
28 **imperāta**: *commands*; 'things having been
commanded' neuter acc. pl. PPP (pf. pass.
pple) of imperō
29 **Eurystheō rēgī**: dat. ind. obj.

annōs crūdēlissimō Eurystheō serviēbat, et duodecim labōrēs, quōs 1
 ille imperāverat, cōnfēcit; hōc enim ūnō modō tantum scelus
 expiārī potuit. Dē hīs labōribus plūrima ā poētīs scrīpta sunt. Multa
 tamen quae poētae nārrant vix crēdibilia sunt.

21. 1st LABOR: THE NEMEAN LION

Prīmum ab Eurystheō iussus est Herculēs leōnem occīdere quī illō
 tempore vallem Nemeaeam reddēbat īnfēstam. In silvās igitur in
 quibus leō habitābat statim sē contulit. Mox feram vīdit, et arcum,
 quem sēcum attulerat, intendit; eius tamen pellem, quae dēnsissima 10
 erat, trāicere nōn potuit. Tum clāvā magnā quam semper gerēbat
 leōnem percussit, frūstrā tamen; neque enim hōc modō eum
 occīdere potuit. Tum dēmum collum mōnstrī bracchiīs suīs
 complexus est et faucēs eius omnibus vīribus compressit. Hōc
 modō leō brevī tempore exanimātus est; nūlla enim respīrandī 15
 facultās eī dabātur. Tum Herculēs cadāver ad oppidum in umerīs
 rettulit; et pellem, quam dētrāxerat, posteā prō veste gerēbat.
 Omnēs autem quī eam regiōnem incolēbant, ubi fāmam dē morte
 leōnis accēpērunt, vehementer gaudēbant et Herculem magnō
 honōre habēbant. 20

22. 2nd LABOR: THE LERNEAN HYDRA

Paulō post iussus est ab Eurystheō Hydrām necāre. Hoc autem
 mōnstrum erat cui novem erant capita. Herculēs igitur cum amīcō
 Iolaō profectus est ad palūdem Lernaeam, in quā Hydra habitābat. 25
 Mox mōnstrum invēnit, et quamquam rēs erat magnī perīculī,

afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum: carry to bring 5
 amīcus, -ī m.: friend, 6
 arcus, -ūs m.: bow, 4
 bracchium, -ī n.: arm, 2
 cadāver, -eris n.: corpse, dead body, 3
 clāva, -ae f.: club
 collum, -ī n.: neck, 6
 complector, -plectī, -plexus sum: embrace, 3
 comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, 2
 crēdibilis, -e: credible, 2
 crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
 dēmum: at length, finally, 3
 dēnsus, -a, -um: thick, 2
 dētrahō, -ere, -āxī, -actum: draw away/off, 2
 duodecim: twelve, 6
 exanimō (1): kill, exhaust, 9
 expiō (1): expiate, 2
 facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
 fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
 faucēs, -ium f.: throat, 2
 fera, -ae f.: wild animal, beast
 frūstrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
 gaudeō, -ere, gāvīsus sum: enjoy, rejoice, 4
 honor, -ōris m.: honor, glory; offering, 4
 Hydra, -ae f.: Hydra (many-headed snake), 5
 imperō (1): order, command, 12
 incolō, -ere, -uī: inhabit, 4
 īnfēstus, -a, -um: unsafe, dangerous; hostile
 intendō, -ere, -ndī, -ntum: stretch out, aim, 4
 invenīō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
 Iolāus, -ī m.: Iolaus
 leō, leōnis m.: lion, 5
 Lernaeus, -a, -um: of Lerna
 mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
 nārrō (1): narrate, relate, 7
 necō (1): kill, slay, put to death, 9
 Nemeaeus, -a, -um: of Nemea
 novem: nine, 3
 occīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum: kill, cut down, 14
 oppidum, -ī n.: town, 4
 palūs, palūdis f.: swamp, marsh, 3
 pellis, -is f.: hide, skin, pelt, 2
 percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussum: strike, 2
 plūrimus, -a, -um: most, very many, 3
 poēta, -ae m.: poet, 4
 posteā: after this, afterwards, 7
 prō: before, in front of, for, 9
 quamquam: although, 4
 reddō, -ere, didī, dditum: give back, render 4
 respīrō (1): breathe back, breathe out, 2
 scelus, sceles n.: wickedness, crime, 4
 scrībō, -ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum: write, 2
 semper: always, ever, forever, 2
 serviō, -ire, -ivī, -itum: be slave to, serve
 silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
 trāiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: pierce, throw
 across
 umerus, -ī m.: shoulder, 3
 vallis, -is f.: valley, vale, 2
 vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
 vestis, -is f.: clothing, 12
 vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5

1 annōs: *for...*; acc. of duration
 serviēbat: *served*; governs a dative object
 2 hōc...ūnō modō: *in this one way*; manner
 scelus: nom. subj., neuter sg.
 3 expiārī: passive inf. expiō, expiāre
 plūrima: *very many (things)*; neuter pl.
 subject, superlative of multus
 multa: *many things*; subject
 7 prīmum: *first (of all)*; adverbial acc.
 illō tempore: *at...*; abl. time when
 9 sē contulit: *carried himself*; i.e. he went,
 pf. cōnferō
 10 sēcum: cum sē
 attulerat: plpf. afferō
 11 gerēbat: *he was carrying*
 12 frūstrā: *in vain*; adverb
 hōc modō: *in this way*; abl. of manner
 14 vīribus: *with strength*; abl. of means,
 pl. of vīs, 'force'; 3rd declension endings

distinguish it from vir, virī
 complexus est: a deponent verb; translate
 as a perfect active verb
 15 brevī tempore: *at...*; abl. time when,
 3rd decl. i-stem abl. sg.
 respīrandī: gen. sg. of the gerund (-ing)
 modifying nom. sg. facultās
 16 eī: dat. sg. indirect object of is, ea, id
 17 rettulit: pf. referō
 19 magnō honōre: *in great honor*
 23 paulō: *a little*; abl. of degree of difference
 24 cui...erant: *(the one) to whom there were*;
 i.e. 'who had' or 'whose...were' dat. of
 possession is common with a form of sum
 25 profectus est: pf. dep. proficīscor,
 translate as pf. active
 26 magnī perīculī: *of great danger*; genitive
 of description in the predicative position

collum eius sinistrāprehendit. Tum dextrācapita novem abscōdere 1
 coepit; quotiēns tamen hoc fēcerat, nova capita exoriēbantur. Diū
 frūstrā labōrābat; tandem hōc cōnātū dēstitit. Deinde arborēs
 succōdere et ignem accendere cōstituit. Hoc celeriter fēcit, et
 postquam ligna ignem comprehendērunt, face ārdente colla adūssit, 5
 unde capita exoriēbantur. Nec tamen sine magnō labōre haec fēcit;
 vēnit enim auxiliō Hydrae cancer ingēns, quī, dum Herculēs capita
 abscōdit, crūra eius mordēbat. Postquam mōnstrum tālī modō
 interfēcit, sagittās suās sanguine eius imbuit, itaque mortiferās
 reddidit. 10

23. 3rd LABOR: THE CERYNEAN STAG

Postquam Eurystheō caedēs Hydrae nūntiāta est, magnus timor
 animus eius occupāvit. Iussit igitur Herculem cervum quendam ad
 sē referre; nōluit enim virum tantae audāciae in urbe retinēre. Hic 15
 autem cervus, cuius cornua aurea fuisse trāduntur, incredibīlī fuit
 celeritāte. Herculēs igitur p̄mō vestīgīs eum in silvā
 persequēbatur; deinde ubi cervum ipsum vīdit, omnibus vīribus
 currere coepit. Ūsque ad vesperum currēbat, neque nocturnum
 tempus sibi ad quietem relinquebat, frūstrā tamen; nūllō enim 20
 modō cervum cōsequī poterat. Tandem postquam tōtum annum
 cucurrerat (ita trāditur), cervum cursū exanimātum cēpit, et vīvum
 ad Eurystheum rettulit.

24. 4th LABOR: THE ERYMANTHIAN BOAR

Tum vērō iussus est Herculēs aprum quendam capere quī illō 25
 tempore agrōs Erymanthiōs vāstābat et incolās huius regiōnis
 magnopere terrēbat. Herculēs rem suscēpit et in Arcadiam

abscōdō, -ere, -cōdī, -cōsum: cut away or off, 5
 accendō, -ere, -ndī, -cēsum: kindle, light, 2
 adūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, ūstum: set fire to, burn
 ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
 aper, aprī m.: wild boar, 3
 arbor, arboris f.: tree, 5
 Arcadia, -ae f.: Arcadia, 2
 ārdēō, -ēre, ārsī, ārsūm: be on fire, burn, 3
 audācia, -ae f.: boldness, audacity, 2
 aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
 caedēs, -is f.: slaughter, killing
 cancer, -cancerī m.: crab
 celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
 celeriter: swiftly, quickly
 cervus, -ī m.: stag, 5
 collum, -ī n.: neck, 6
 comprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum: grasp, seize, 3
 cōnātus, -ūs m.: attempt, effort, 7
 cōnsequor, -ī, secūtum: follow; pursue, 3
 cornū, -ūs n.: horn, 2
 crūs, crūris n.: leg
 currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursum: run, rush, fly, 4
 cursus, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
 deinde: then, thereupon, 8
 dēsistō, -ere, -stītī, -stītum: desist, stop, 5
 dexter, -tra, -trum: right (hand); favorable
 diū: a long time, long, 13
 Erymanthius, -a, -um: of Erymanthus
 exanimō (1): kill, exhaust, 9
 exorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum: arise from, rise, 2
 fax, facis f.: torch, firebrand, 2
 frūstrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
 Hydra, -ae f.: Hydra (many-headed snake), 5
 ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
 imbuō, -uere, -buī, -būtum: wet, soak, 2
 incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
 incredibīlis, -e: incredible, 2
 itaque: and so, 8
 labōrō (1): work, toil, labor, strive, 2
 lignum, -ī n.: wood, 3
 mordeō, -ere, momordī, morsum: bite
 mortifer, -fera, -ferum: death-bearing, 2
 nec: and not, nor, 10
 nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, 2
 nōlō, nōlle, nōlūī: not...wish, be unwilling 12
 novem: nine, 3
 novus, -a, -um: new, 4
 nūntiō (1): announce, 3
 occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
 persequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum: follow up
 prehēdō, -ere, -hendī, -hēsum: seize, 5
 quies, quietis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
 quotiēns: as often as, 2
 reddō, -ere, didī, dditum: give back, render 4
 relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
 retineō, -ere, -uī, -tentum: hold/keep back, 3
 sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
 sanguis, sanguinis m.: blood, 6
 silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
 sinistra, -ae f.: left hand
 succōdō, -ere, -cōdī, -cōsum: cut down or off
 suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
 tālis, -e: such, 6
 terreō, -ere, -uī, territum: terrify, scare, 5
 unde: whence, from which source, 6
 ūsque: all the way to, up to, continuously, 2
 vāstō (1): lay waste, 2
 vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5
 vesper, vesperī m.: evening, 4
 vestīgium, -īī n.: track, foot-print, 4
 vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 4

1 sinistrā (manū): with is left (hand); abl. of means
 2 dextrā (manū): abl. means
 3 exoriēbantur: impf. deponent
 3 frūstrā: in vain; adverb
 4 hōc cōnātū: from...; abl. of separation
 5 ligna: nom. subject, neuter plural
 6 face ārdente: abl. means; pres. pple ārdēō
 7 auxiliō Hydrae: as help for the Hydra; 'for help,' double dative (dat. purpose and dat. of interest)
 8 eius: gen. sg. is, ea, id; i.e. Heracles'
 9 tālī modō: in such a way; abl. of manner, 3rd decl. i-stem abl.
 9 mortiferās reddidit: rendered (the arrows) deadly; mortiferās is acc. pred.
 15 ferre: irreg. inf. of re-ferō
 15 tantae audāciae: of... gen. of description
 16 fuisse: pf. inf. sum
 17 trāduntur: are reported
 18 incredibīli celeritāte: of...; abl. of quality
 17 p̄mō: adverb
 18 persequēbatur: impf. dep., translate act.
 20 sibi: for him; dat. of interest
 21 cōsequī: catch up with; dep. inf.
 22 ita trāditur: thus it is reported
 23 rettulit: pf. referō
 25 illō tempore: in...; abl. of time when

profectus est. Postquam in silvam paulum prōgressus est, aprō 1
occurrit. Ille autem simul atque Herculem vidit, statim refūgit; et
timōre perterritus in altam fossam sē proiēcit. Herculēs igitur
laqueum quem attulerat iniēcit, et summā cum difficultāte aprum ē
fossā extrāxit. Ille etsī fortiter repugnābat, nullō modō sē liberāre 5
potuit; et ab Hercule ad Eurystheum vīvus relātus est.

25. HERCULES AT THE CENTAUR'S CAVE

Dē quartō lābōre, quem suprā nārrāvimus, haec etiā trāduntur.
Herculēs dum iter in Arcadiam facit, ad eam regiōnem vēnit quam 10
centaurī incolēbant. Cum nox iam appeteret, ad spēluncam dēvertit
in quā centaurus quīdam, nōmine Pholus, habitābat.

Ille Herculem benignē excēpit et cēnam parāvit. At Herculēs
postquam cēnāvit, vīnum ā Pholō postulāvit. Erat autem in
spēluncā magna amphora vīnō optimō replēta, quam centaurī ibi 15
dēposuerant. Pholus igitur hoc vīnum dare nolēbat, quod reliquōs
centaurōs timēbat; nullum tamen vīnum praeter hoc in spēluncā
habēbat. "Hoc vīnum," inquit, "mihi commissum est. Sī igitur hoc
dabō, centaurī mē interficient." Herculēs tamen eum irrīsīt, et ipse
pōculum vīnī dē amphorā hausit. 20

26. THE FIGHT WITH THE CENTAURS

Simul atque amphora aperta est, odor iūcundissimus undique
diffūsus est; vīnum enim suāvissimum erat. Centaurī nōtum
odōrem sēnsērunt et omnēs ad locum convēnērunt. Ubi ad 25
spēluncam pervēnērunt, magnopere īrātī erant quod Herculem

afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum: carry to bring 5
altus, -a, -um: high, lofty, tall, 2
amphora, -ae f.: amphora, jar, 3
aper, aprī m.: wild boar, 3
aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertum: open, disclose, 3
appetō, -ere, -ivī, -petitum: draw near, 3
Arcadia, -ae f.: Arcadia, 2
benignus, -a, -um: kind, 4
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
centaurus, -ī m.: centaur, 12
cēnō (1): dine, eat dinner, 2
committō, -mittere, -mīsī: commit, entrust, 6
cōveniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
dēvertō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down/aside, 9
dēvertō, -ere, -vertī: turn away, turn aside
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
diffundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsum: pour out
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
excipiō, -ere, cēpī, ceptum: take out, receive 9
extrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractum: draw out, 2
fortiter: bravely, 2
fossa, -ae f.: ditch, trench, 3
hauriō, haurīre, hausī, -stum: drink, draw
incolō, -ere, -uī: inhabit, 4
iniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw in or upon, 2
inquam, inquis, inquit: say, 6
īrīdeō, -ēre, -rīsī, -risum: laugh at, mock
īrātus, -a, -um: angry, 5

iūcundus, -a, -um: pleasant, sweet
laqueus, -ī m.: noose
liberō (1): set free, release, 6
nārrō (1): narrate, relate, 7
nōlō, nōlle, nōlūī: not...wish, be unwilling 12
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nōtus, -a, -um: known, familiar, 3
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
occurrō, -ere: run into, meet, attack, 2
odor, odōris m.: smell, odor, 2
optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest
perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
Pholus, -ī m.: Pholus, 6
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
praeter: except, besides, 2
prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw forth, 4
quartus, -a, -um: fourth, 3
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
repleō, -ēre, -plēvī, -plētum: fill again, fill, 4
repugnō (1): fight against, oppose, resist, 2
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
suāvis, -e: sweet, pleasant
suprā: above, before, 6
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 4

1 profectus est: pf. dep. proficiscor, translate
in the pf. active
paulum: adverbial acc.
progressus est: pf. dep. progredior
aprō: dat. obj. of a compound verb
2 simul atque: as soon as; 'the same time as'
3 altam: deep
4 attulerat: pf. afferō
5 etsī: although
nullō modō: in no way; abl. of manner
6 relātus est: pf. pass. re-ferō
9 dē: about
9 suprā: above; i.e. earlier in the story
haec: neut. pl. nom. subject
trāduntur: are reported

10 eam: that; demonstrative adj.
12 nōmine: by name; abl. of respect
13 benignē: -ē ending forms an adverb
14 Erat: there was
15 replēta: PPP (pf. pass. pple) repleō
18 mihi: dat. ind. object
commissum est: was entrusted
Sī...dabō, interficient: If I give...will
kill; fut. more vivid condition (sī, fut. ind.,
fut. ind.), the protasis (dabō) in English
translation is pres. in form but fut. in sense
23 Simul atque: as soon as; 'at the same time
as'
īrātī: angered; predicate nominative

bibentem vīdērunt. Tum arma rapuērunt et Pholum interficere 1
volēbant. Herculēs tamen in aditū spēluncae cōstitit et impetum
eōrum fortissimē sustinēbat. Facēs ārdentēs in eōs coniēcit; multōs
etiā sagittīs suīs vulnerāvit. Hae autem sagittae eadem erant
quae sanguine Hydrae ōlim imbūtae erant. Omnēs igitur quōs ille 5
sagittīs vulnerāverat venēnō statim absūptī sunt; reliquī autem
ubi hoc vīdērunt, terga vertērunt et fugā salūtem petiērunt.

27. THE FATE OF PHOLUS

Postquam reliquī fūgērunt, Pholus ex spēluncā ēgressus est, et 10
corpora spectābat eōrum quī sagittīs interfectī erant. Magnopere
autem mirātus est quod tam levī vulnere exanimātī erant, et causam
eius reī quaerēbat. Adit igitur locum ubi cadāver cuiusdam
centaurī iacēbat, et sagittam ē vulnere trāxit. Haec tamen sīve cāsū
sīve cōsiliō deōrum ē manibus eius lāpsa est, et pedem leviter 15
vulnerāvit. Ille extemplō dolōrem gravem per omnia membra
sēnsit, et post breve tempus vī venēnī exanimātus est. Mox
Herculēs, quī reliquōs centaurōs secūtus erat, ad spēluncam rediit,
et magnō cum dolōre Pholum mortuum vīdit. Multīs cum lacrimīs
corpus amicī ad sepultūram dedit; tum, postquam alterum pōculum 20
vīnī exhausit, somnō sē dedit.

28. 5th LABOR: THE AUGEAN STABLES

Deinde Eurystheus Herculī hunc labōrem graviōrem imposuit.
Augēās quīdam, quī illō tempore rēgnum in Ēlide obtinēbat, tria 25
mīlia boūm habēbat. Hī in stabulō ingentis magnitudinis

absūmō, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum: take away, 2
adeō, -ire, -i(v)ī: go to, approach, 4
aditus, -ūs m.: approach, access, entrance, 2
alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
amicus, -ī m.: friend, 6
ārdeō, -ēre, ārsī, ārsūm: be on fire, burn, 3
arma, -ōrum n.: arms, equipment, tools, 6
Augēās, -ae m.: Augeas
bibō, -ere, bibī: drink, 4
cadāver, -eris n.: corpse, dead body, 3
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
centaurus, -ī m.: centaur, 12
cōnstō, -stāre, -stīti, -stītum: stand or
together, consist of; cost; it is agreed, 6
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
Ēlis, -idis f.: Elis
exanimō (1): kill, exhaust, 9
exhauriō, -ire, -ausī, -austum: drink up
extemplō: immediately, straightaway
fax, facis f.: torch, firebrand, 2
fortis, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
fugiō, fugere, fugī, --: flee, hurry away, 9
Hydra, -ae f.: Hydra (many-headed snake), 5
iaceō, -ēre, -uī: lie, lie low, 3
imbuō, -uere, -buī, -būtum: wet, soak, 2
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
impōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: place on, 7
lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum: slip, glide
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
levis, leve: light, slight, 2

magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mille (pl. milia): thousand, 7
mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum: be amazed at, 7
mortuus, -a, -um: dead, 7
obtinēō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
petō, petere, petīvī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
Pholus, -ī m.: Pholus, 6
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptum: seize, snatch, 5
sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
sanguis, sanguinis m.: blood, 6
sepultūra, -ae f.: burial, 2
sequor, -ī, secūtus sum: follow; attend, 4
sīve: or if, whether if, 6
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spectō (1): watch, look at
stabulum, -ī n.: stable, inclosure, 5
sustineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold up, endure 7
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: draw, drag, 6
trēs, tria: three, 9
venenum, -ī n.: poison, 7
vertō, -ere, vertī, versum: turn, 4
volō (1): fly, 3
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 7
vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

- 1 **bibentem:** pres. pple bibō
3 **fortissimē:** very...; superlative adverb
sustinēbat: was holding off
Facēs: acc. pl. fax
ārdentēs: pres. pple ārdeō
in: 'at' or 'against' in context of fighting
4 **eadem:** the same; the suffix -dem does
not decline, but eae- modifies sagittae
6 **reliquī:** the remaining (centaurs)
7 **fugā:** in flight; abl. of mean
peti(v)ērunt: syncopated pf. petō
10 **reliquī:** the remaining (centaurs)
ēgressus est: pf. dep. ēgredior
11 **eōrum:** of those; demonstrative in sense
12 **levī vulnere:** abl. of means; i-stem 3rd
decl. adj.
13 **eius reī:** of this matter; gen. sg.
Adiit: pf. ad-eō
cuiusdam: gen. sg. quīdam

- 14 **iacēbat:** from iaceō, iacēre, 'to lie
down' not iaciō, iacere, 'to throw'
sīve...sīve: whether...or
cāsū: by chance; abl. of cause, elsewhere
cāsus means 'misfortune'
15 **cōsiliō:** by the plan; abl. of cause
lāpsa est: pf. deponent
eius: gen. sg., i.e. Pholus
17 **vī:** abl. of means, vīs
venēnī: gen. sg.
18 **secūtus est:** pf. dep., translate act.
rediit: pf. red-eō
19 **magnō cum dolōre, multis cum lacrimis:**
abl. of manner, adj. is emphasized
20 **ad:** for...; expressing purpose
21 **somnō:** sleep; dat. ind. obj.
24 **graviōrem:** comparative adjective
26 **bo(v)ūm:** of cattle; gen. pl. bōs
ingentis magnitudinis: gen. of description

inclūdēbantur. Stabulum autem inluviē ac squālōre erat obsitum, 1
neque enim ad hoc tempus umquam purgātum erat. Hoc Herculēs
intrā spatium ūnūs diēi purgāre iussus est. Ille, etsī rēs erat multae
operae, negōtium suscēpit. Primum magnō labōre fossam
duodēvīgintī pedum dūxit, per quam flūminis aquam dē montibus 5
ad murum stabulī perdūxit. Tum postquam mūrū perrūpīt, aquam
in stabulum immīsīt et tālī modō contrā opīniōnem omnium opus
cōnfēcīt.

29. 6th LABOR: THE STYMPHALIAN BIRDS

Post paucōs diēs Herculēs ad oppidum Stymphālū iter fēcīt;
imperāverat enim eī Eurystheus ut avēs Stymphalidēs necāret. Hae
avēs rostra aēnea habēbant et carne hominum vēscēbantur. Ille
postquam ad locum pervēnīt, lacum vīdit; in hōc autem lacū, quī
nōn procul erat ab oppidō, avēs habitābant. Nūlla tamen dabātur 15
appropinquandī facultās; lacus enim nōn ex aquā sed ē līmō
cōnstitit. Herculēs igitur neque pedibus neque lintre prōgredi
potuit.

Ille cum magnam partem diēi frūstrā cōsumpsisset, hōc cōnātū
dēstitit et ad Volcānum sē contulit, ut auxilium ab eō peteret. 20
Volcānus (quī ab fabrīs maximē colēbātur) crepundia quae ipse ex
aere fabricātus erat Herculī dedit. Hīs Herculēs tam acrem crepītum
fēcīt ut avēs perterritae āvolārent. Ille autem, dum āvolant,
magnum numerum eārum sagittīs trānsfīxit.

ac: and, and also, 14
acer, acris, acre: sharp; fierce, keen
aēneus, -a, -um: of bronze, 3
aes, aeris n.: bronze, 2
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
avis, avis f.: bird, 4
āvolō (1): fly away, 2
carō, carnis f.: flesh, meat, 4
colō, -ere, coluī, cultum: cultivate, cherish, 3
cōnātus, -ūs m.: attempt, effort, 7
cōnstō, -stāre, -stīfī, -stītum: stand or
together, consist of; cost; it is agreed, 6
cōnsūmō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
crepītus, -ūs m.: rattle, clatter
crepundia, -ōrum n.: rattle
dēsistō, -ere, -stīfī, -stītum: desist, stop, 5
dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: lead, draw, bring, 5
duo-dē-vīgintī: eighteen
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
faber, fabrī m.: smith, engineer, 2
fabricor, -ārī, -ātus sum: make, fashion
facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
fossa, -ae f.: ditch, trench, 3
frūstrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
immittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send in, 2
imperō (1): order, command, 12
inclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
inluviēs, -ē f.: dirt, filth
intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 4
lacus, -ūs m.: lake, 3
līmus, -ī m.: mud

linter, lintris f.: boat, skiff, 3
maximē: especially, very greatly, 5
mōns, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
mūrus, -ī m.: (city) wall, rampart, 4
necō (1): kill, slay, put to death, 9
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
obsitus, -a, -um: overgrown or covered with
opera, -ae f.: effort, work
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
oppidum, -ī n.: town, 4
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
perducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum: lead through, 4
perrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum: break
through, 2
perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: seek, aim at, 10
procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
purgō (1): cleanse, make clean, 2
rostrum, -ī n.: beak
sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
spatium, -ī n.: space, span, extent, 6
squālōr, -ōris m.: dirt, filth
stabulum, -ī n.: stable, inclosure, 5
Stymphalis, -idis: of Stymphalus
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
tālis, -e: such, 6
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
trānsfigō, -figere, -fīxī, -fīxum: pierce, 4
umquam: ever, 5
vēscor, vēscī: feed on, eat (+ abl.) 3
Volcānus, -ī m.: Vulcan, 13

2 **ad hoc tempus:** up to..., until...
3 **ūnūs diēi:** of one day; gen. sg., ūnus has
-ius in the gen. sg. and -ī in dat. sg.
multae operae: of...; gen. description as
predicate; gen. of 1st decl. opera, -ae f.
4 **primum:** adverb
5 **pedum:** gen. pl. of measure after fossam
dūxit: drew up a ditch; i.e. 'dig' or 'build'
7 **tālī modō:** in such a way; abl. of manner
opīniōnem: expectation; with contrā
opus: neuter acc. sg. direct object
12 **imperāverat:** had ordered (dat) that
eī: dat. ind. obj. is, ea, id
ut...necāret: that...; ind. command, impf.
subj. in secondary seq. (main verb is in the
past); you may translate this construction
'that he kill' or often as an inf. 'to kill...'

13 **vēscēbantur:** governs an abl. obj.
16 **appropinquandī:** of approaching; a
gen. sg. gerund modifying facultās
17 **neque...neque:** neither...nor
prōgredi: dep. inf. prōgredior, translate as
an active inf.
19 **cum...cōsumpsisset:** when...had spent;
cum + plpf. subjunctive, translate in plpf.
tense
hōc cōnātū: from...; abl. of separation
sē contulit: carried himself; pf. cōnferō
20 **ut...peteret:** so that...he might seek;
purpose clause, impf. subjunctive
22 **hīs:** with...; means, i.e. the crepundia
23 **ut...āvolārent:** that...flew away; result
clause, impf. subj. in secondary seq.

30. 7th LABOR: THE CRETAN BULL

Tum Eurystheus Herculi imperavit ut taurum quendam ferocissimum ex insula Crēta vivum referret. Ille igitur navem conscendit, et cum ventus idoneus esset, statim solvit. Cum tamen insulae iam appropinquaret, tanta tempestas subito coorta est ut navis cursum tenere non posset. Tantus autem timor animos nautarum occupavit ut paene omnem spem salutis deponerent. Hercules tamen, etsi navigandi imperitus erat, haudquam terribus est.

Post breve tempus summa tranquillitas consecuta est, et nautae, qui se ex timore iam receperant, navem incolumem ad terram appulerunt. Hercules est navis egressus est, et cum ad regem Crētae venisset, causam veniendi docuit. Deinde, postquam omnia parata sunt, ad eam regionem contendit quam taurus vastabat. Mox taurum vidit, et quamquam res erat magni periculi, cornua eius prehendit. Tum, cum ingenti labore monstrum ad navem traxisset, cum praeda in Graeciam rediit.

31. 8th LABOR: MAN-EATING HORSES OF DIOMEDES

Postquam ex insula Crēta rediit, Hercules ab Eurystheo in Thraciam missus est, ut equos Diomedis reduceret. Hi equi carne hominum vescerantur; Diomedes autem, vir crudelissimus, illis obiciebat peregrinos omnes qui in eam regionem venerant. Hercules igitur magna celeritate in Thraciam contendit et ab Diomede postulavit ut equi sibi traderentur. Cum tamen ille hoc facere nollet, Hercules ira commotus regem interfecit et cadaver eius equis obici iussit.

1

5

10

15

20

25

appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
cadāver, -eris n.: corpse, dead body, 3
carō, carnis f.: flesh, meat, 4
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
cōnscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
cōnsequor, -ī, secūtum: follow; pursue, 3
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
coōrior, coōrī, coōrtus sum: arise, 4
cornū, -ūs n.: horn, 2
Crēta, -ae f.: Crete, 3
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
cursum, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
dēpōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down/aside, 9
Diōmēdēs, -is m.: Diomedes, 3
docēō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum: teach, tell, 9
equus, -ī m.: horse, 7
etsi: even if, although, though, 13
ferōx, -ōcis: fierce, savage
Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
haudquamquam: not at all, in no way, 2
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
imperītus, -a, -um: inexperienced
imperō (1): order, command, 12

incolumis, -e: unscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
ira, irae f.: anger, 12
nauta, -ae f.: sailor, 3
nāvigō (1): sail, 5
nōlō, nolle, nolū: not...wish, be unwilling 12
obicīō, -ere, -icē, -iectum: throw or cast at, 3
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
paene: almost, nearly, 8
peregrīnus, -ī m.: stranger, foreigner
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
praeda, -ae f.: plunder, spoils, 2
prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hensum: seize, 5
quamquam: although, 4
recipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum: take back, 8
reducō, -ere, -dūxi, -tum: lead/bring back, 11
taurus, -ī m.: bull, 7
teneō, tenere, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum: terrify, scare, 5
Thracia, -ae f.: Thrace, 3
trahō, -ere, trāxi, tractum: draw, drag, 6
tranquillitās, -tātis f.: calm, tranquility, 2
vāstō (1): lay waste, 2
ventus, -ī m.: wind, 10
vēscor, vēsci: feed on, eat (+ abl.) 3
vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 4

2 **Herculi:** *Hercules*; dat. obj. of imperavit
ut...referret: *that...*; ind. command with
 impf. subj. referō (secondary seq.) may be
 translated as 'that...carry back' or often as
 inf. 'to carry back...'
 4 **cum...esset:** *when...*; impf. subj. of sum,
 translate just as impf. indicative
 5 **appropinquaret:** impf. subj., see line 4
ut...posset: *that...was able*; result clause,
 impf. subj. possum (secondary seq.)
 7 **ut...dēpōnerent:** *that...carried off*; result
 clause, impf. subj. (secondary seq.)
 8 **nāvigandī:** *of sailing*; gen. sg. gerund
 modifies imperītus
 12 **sē receperant:** *had recovered themselves*;
 a common idiom
 13 **cum...venisset:** *when...*; plpf. subj.
 of veniō, translate as plpf. indicative
veniendī: *for coming*; gen. sg. gerund here
 a objective genitive

16 **magnī periculī:** *of great danger*; gen.
 of description as predicate
 17 **ingentī labōre:** *with...*; abl. of means
 or manner; i-stem 3rd decl. adj.
traxisset: plpf. subj. trahō, see line 13
 18 **rediit:** pf. red-eō
 22 **ut...reduceret:** *in order that...might*;
 purpose clause, impf. subj. can be
 translated "in order that" or "so that" or as
 infinitives expressing purpose
 23 **vescerantur:** dep. governs abl. object
illis: *to or at them*; dat. of compound verb
 25 **magnā celeritāte:** *with...*; abl. of manner
 26 **ut...traderentur:** *that...be handed over...*;
 ind. command, impf. subj.
 27 **cum...nollet:** *when...*; impf. subj. nolō
 (inf. nolle)
 27 **cadāver:** neuter acc. direct object
 28 **equis:** *to...*; dat. of compound verb
obicī: pres. pass. inf. ob-icīō

With the exception of purpose clauses (may, might) and if-then clauses, almost all the subjunctives that readers will encounter do not require a special translation. Simply identify the tense of the verb and translate as one would an indicative.

Ita mīra rērum commūtatiō facta est; is enim quī anteā multōs cum
 cruciātū necāverat ipse eōdem suppliciō necātus est. Cum haec
 nuntiāta essent, omnēs quī eam regiōnem incolēbant maximā
 laetitiā affectī sunt et Herculi meritam grātiā referēbant. Nōn
 modo maximīs honōribus et praemiīs eum decorāvērunt sed
 orābant etiam ut rēgnū ipse susciperet. Ille tamen hoc facere
 nōlēbat, et cum ad mare rediisset, nāvem occupāvit. Ubi omnia ad
 nāvigandum parāta sunt, equōs in nāvī collocāvit; deinde, cum
 idōneam tempestātem nactus esset, sine morā ē portū solvit, et
 paulō post equōs in lītus Argolicum exposuit.

32. 9th LABOR: THE GIRDLE OF HIPPOLYTE

Gēns Amāzonum dicitur omnīnō ex mulieribus cōnstitisse. Hae
 summam scientiam reī mīlitāris habēbant, et tantam virtūtem
 adhibēbant ut cum virīs proelium committere audērent. Hippolytē,
 Amāzonum rēgīna, balteum habuit celeberrimum quem Mars eī
 dederat. Admēta autem, Eurysthēi filia, fāmam dē hōc balteō
 accēperat et eum possidēre vehementer cupiēbat. Eurystheus igitur
 Herculi mandāvit ut cōpiās cōgeret et bellum Amāzonibus īnferret.
 Ille nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmīsīt, et cum magna multitudō
 convēnisset, eōs dēlēgit quī maximum ūsum in rē mīlitārī
 habēbant.

33. THE GIRDLE IS REFUSED

Hīs virīs Herculēs persuāsīt, postquam causam itineris exposuit, ut
 sēcum iter facerent. Tum cum eīs quibus persuāserat nāvem

adhibeō, -ere, -uī, -itum: apply, hold to, 4
Admēta, -ae f.: Admeta
afficiō, -ere, -feci, fectum: afflict, affect, 13
Amāzonēs, -um f.: Amazon, 7
anteā: before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7
Argolicus, -a, -um: of Argolis
audeō, -ere, ausus sum: dare
balteus, -ei m.: belt, girdle, 5
bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
celeber, -bris, -bre: frequented, celebrated, 2
cōgō, cōgere, -ēgī, -āctum: collect, compel, 5
committō, -mittere, -misi: commit, entrust, 6
commūtatiō, -tiōnis f.: change, 2
conlocō (1): place together
cōnstō, -stāre, -stīti, -stitum: stand or
 together, consist of; cost; it is agreed, 6
cōveniō, -ire, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
cōpia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
cruciātus, -ūs m.: torture, 2
cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: desire, long for, 4
decorō (1): adorn, distinguish, 2
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
dēlēgō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
equus, -ī m.: horse, 7
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
gēns, gentis f.: clan, race, nation, herd, 4
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
Hippolytē, -ēs f.: Hippolyte, 4
honor, -ōris m.: honor, glory; offering, 4
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
incolō, -ere, -uī: inhabit, 4
īnferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: carry on, wage, 3
laetitia, -ae f.: joy, happiness, 3
mandō (1): command; entrust, commit, 2
Mars, Martis m.: Mars
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
meritus, -a, -um: deserved, due, just, 4
militāris, -e: military, warlike, 3
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
mulier, mulieris f.: woman, 3
multitudō, -tūdinis f.: multitude, 2
nanciscor, -ī, nactus sum: attain, meet, 7
nāvīgō (1): sail, 5
necō (1): kill, slay, put to death, 9
nōlō, nolle, nolui: not...wish, be unwilling 12
nūntiō (1): announce, 3
nūntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
orō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
persuādeō, -ere, -suāsī, -suāsum: persuade, 9
portus, -ūs m.: harbort, port, 3
possidēō, -ere, possēdi, possessum: possess
praemium, -ī n.: reward, 5
rēgīna, -ae f.: queen, 2
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
supplicium, -ī n.: punishment, supplication, 5
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum: undertake, 14
ūsus, ūsus m.: use, employment, 3
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10

1 **is...quī:** for he who...

cum cruciātū: abl. of manner

3 **nuntiāta essent:** when...; plpf. pass. subj.
 in a cum-clause, translate as plpf. pass. ind.
eam: this; demonstrative adj.

4 **Herculi:** Hercules; dat. ind. object
Nōn modo...sed...etiam: not only...
 but also; modo is an adverb

5 **honōribus, praemiīs:** abl. of means

6 **ut...susciperet:** that...undertake; impf.
 subj. in ind. command can alternatively be
 translated as an inf. 'to undertake'

7 **cum...rediisset:** plpf. subj. red-eō, translate
 as plpf. indicative
ad...: for...; ad + acc. gerund (-ing)
 expresses purpose

8 **in nāvī:** 3rd decl. i-stem abl.

9 **nactus esset:** plpf. deponent subj., translate

as a plpf. active indicative

solvit: set sail

10 **paulō:** little; abl. of degree of difference

13 **cōnstitisse:** have consisted; pf. inf.

14 **reī militāris:** of military affairs; gen. sg.

15 **ut...auderet:** that...; impf. subj. of audeō
 in a result clause

proelium committere: begin battle; idioms

16 **celeberrimum:** superlative with balteum
eī: dat. ind. obj. is, ea, id

19 **Herculi:** dat. ind. obj.

ut...cōgeret...īnferret: that...force; impf.
 subj. ind. command

Amāzonibus: on...; dat. compound verb

20 **partēs:** directions

21 **rē militārī:** military affairs

25 **persuāsīt:** governs dat + ind. command

26 **quibus...:** whom he had persuaded...

cōnscendit, et cum ventus idōneus esset, post paucōs diēs ad
 ōstium flūminis Thermōdontis appulit. Postquam in finēs
 Amāzonum vēnit, nūntium ad Hippolytam mīsīt, quī causam
 veniendī docēret et balteum posceret. Ipsa Hippolytē balteum
 trādere volēbat, quod dē Herculis virtūte fāmam accēperat; reliquae
 tamen Amāzonēs eī persuāsērunt ut negāret. At Herculēs, cum haec
 nūntiāta essent, bellī fortūnam temptāre cōstituit.

Proximō igitur diē cum cōpiās ēdūxisset, locum idōneum dēlēgīt
 et hostēs ad pugnam ēvocāvit. Amāzonēs quoque cōpiās suās ex
 castrīs ēdūxērunt et nōn magnō intervāllō ab Hercule aciem
 īnstrūxērunt.

34. THE BATTLE

Palūs erat nōn magna inter duōs exercitūs; neutrī tamen initium
 trāseundī facere volēbant. Tandem Herculēs signum dedit, et ubi
 palūdem trānsiit, proelium commīsīt.

Amāzonēs impetum virōrum fortissimē sustinuerunt, et contrā
 opīniōnem omnium tantam virtūtem praestiterunt ut multōs eōrum
 occiderint, multōs etiam in fugam conīecerint. Virī enim novō
 genere pugnae perturbābantur nec magnam virtūtem praestābant.
 Herculēs autem cum haec vidēret, de suīs fortūnis dēspērāre coepit.
 Mīlitēs igitur vehementer cohortātus est ut prīstīnae virtūtis
 memoriā retinērent neu tantum dēdecus admitterent, hostiumque
 impetum fortiter sustinērent; quibus verbīs animōs omnium ita
 ērēxit ut multī etiam quī vulneribus confectī essent proelium sine
 morā redintegrārent.

aciēs, -ē f.: sharp edge, battle line, army, 3
 admittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: admit, allow, 1
 Amāzonēs, -um f.: Amazon, 7
 appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
 balteus, -ē m.: belt, girdle, 5
 bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
 castra, -ōrum n.: camp
 cohortor, -hortārī, -hortātum: encourage, 2
 committō, -mittere, -mīsī: commit, entrust, 6
 cōnscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
 contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
 cōpia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
 dēdecus, dēdecoris n.: dishonor, disgrace
 dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
 dēspērō (1): despair, give up, 4
 doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum: teach, tell, 9
 duo, duae, duo: two, 10
 ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: lead out, draw, 3
 ērigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rectum: raise up, lift
 ēvocō (1): call out, challenge
 exercitus, -ūs m.: army, 2
 fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
 finis, -is m./f.: end; pl. border, territory, 12
 fortis, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5
 fortiter: bravely, 2
 fortūna, -ae f.: fortune, chance, luck, 3
 fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
 genus, -eris n.: birth, race; kind, family, 2
 Hippolytē, -ēs f.: Hippolyte, 4
 hostis, -is m./f.: stranger, enemy, foe, 5
 idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
 impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
 initium, -ī n.: beginning, entrance
 īnstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: equip, draw up, 6
 inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
 intervallum, -ī n.: interval, distance, 2
 memoria, -ae f.: memory, 4
 milēs, mīlitis m.: soldier, 2
 mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
 nec: and not, nor, 10
 negō (1): deny, say that...not, 3
 neu: nor, and not
 neuter, neutra, neutrum: neither
 novus, -a, -um: new, 4
 nūntiō (1): announce, 3
 nūntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
 occidō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum: kill, cut down, 14
 opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
 ōstium, -ī n.: mouth, entrance, 3
 palūs, palūdis f.: swamp, marsh, 3
 persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsum: persuade, 9
 perturbō (1): trouble, greatly disturb, 2
 poscō, -ere, poposci: ask, demand
 praestō, -stāre, -stīfī: stand in front, show, 6
 prīstinus, -a, -um: former
 proelium, -ī n.: battle, 4
 proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
 pugna, -ae f.: fight, 2
 que: and, 14
 quoque: also
 redintegrō (1): make whole again, renew
 retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold/keep back, 3
 signum, -ī n.: sign, signal, 2
 sustineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold up, endure 7
 temptō (1): attempt; attack; test, probe
 Thermōdōn, -dōntis m.: Thermodon
 trāseō, -īre, -ī(v)ī: cross, go across, 10
 vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
 verbum, -ī n.: word, speech, 4
 virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10
 volō (1): fly, 3
 vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

1 esset: impf. subj. sum, translate impf.
 3 quī...doceret...posceret: who would...
 and would; relative clause of purpose; impf.
 subj.
 4 veniendī: gen. sg. gerund (-ing)
 Hippolytē: fem. nom. sg.
 6 persuāsērunt: persuaded (dat) that...;
 governs ind. command (ut); impf. subj.
 7 nūntiāta essent: plpf. subj. translate
 just as plpf. pass. indicative
 8 Proximō diē: on...; abl. of time when
 ēdūxisset: plpf. subj. ēdūcō
 10 nōn magnō intervāllō: not a great
 interval

14 neutrī: neither; nom. pl. subj. neuter
 15 trāseundī: gen. sg. gerund (-ing) trāns-eō
 16 trānsiit: pf. trāns-eō
 17 fortissimē: superlative adv.
 sustinērunt: held off
 18 ut...occiderint: that...; pf. subj. in a result
 clause, translate as pf. indicative
 novō genere: by the new type
 24 ut...sustinērent: ind. command
 quibus verbīs: with these words; 'which'
 25 ut...redintegrārent: that...; result clause,
 impf. subj.
 confectī essent: plpf. pass. subj. in a
 rel. clause of characteristic

35. THE DEFEAT OF THE AMAZONS

Diū et ācritēr pugnātum est; tandem tamen ad sōlis occāsū tanta commūtātiō rērum facta est ut mulierēs terga verterent et fugā salūtem peterent. Multae autem vulneribus dēfessae dum fugiunt captae sunt, in quō numerō ipsa erat Hippolytē. Herculēs summam clēmēntiam praestitit, et postquam balteum accēpit, libertātem omnibus captīvīs dedit. Tum vērō sociōs ad mare redūxit, et quod nōn multum aestātis supererat, in Graeciam proficiscī mātūrāvit. Nāvem igitur cōnscendit, et tempestātem idōneam nactus statim solvit; antequam tamen in Graeciam pervēnit, ad urbem Trōiam nāvem appellere cōstituit, frūmentum enim quod sēcum habēbat iam dēficere coeperat.

36. LAOMEDON AND THE SEA-MONSTER

Lāomedōn quīdam illō tempore rēgnūm Trōiae obtinēbat. Ad hunc Neptūnus et Apollō annō superiōre vēnerant, et cum Trōia nōndum moenia habēret, ad hoc opus auxilium obtulerant. Postquam tamen hōrum auxiliō moenia cōnfecta sunt, nōlēbat Lāomedōn praemium quod prōposuerat persolvere.

Neptūnus igitur et Apollō ob hanc causam irātī mōnstrum quoddam mīsērunt speciē horribilī, quod cotīdie ē marī veniēbat et hominēs pecudēsque vorābat. Trōiānī autem timōre perterritī in urbe continēbantur, et pecora omnia ex agrīs intrā mūrōs compulerant. Lāomedōn hīs rēbus commōtus orāculum cōnsuluit, ac deus eī praecēpit ut filiam Hēsionēn mōnstrō obiceret.

1

5

10

15

20

25

ac: and, and also, 14
 ācritēr: sharply, fiercely, 2
 aestās, aestātis f.: summer
 ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
 antequam: before, 9
 Apollō, Apollinis m.: Apollo, 7
 appetō, -ere, -ivī, -petitum: draw near, 3
 balteus, -eī m.: belt, girdle, 5
 captīvus, -a, -um: prisoner, 2
 clemēntia, -ae f.: mercy, kindness
 commūtātiō, -tiōnis f.: change, 2
 compellō, -ere, -pulī: drive together, 3
 cōnscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
 cōnsulō, -ere, -luī, -ltum: consult, 3
 continēō, -ēre, -nuī: hold or keep together, 2
 cotīdiē: daily, 2
 dēfessus, -a, -um: wearied, exhausted
 dēficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectum: fail, 3
 diū: a long time, long, 13
 frūmentum, -ī n.: grain, 4
 fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
 fugiō, fugere, fugī, --: flee, hurry away, 9
 Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
 Hēsionē, -ēs f. (Grk acc. Hēsionēn): Hesione
 Hippolytē, -ēs f.: Hippolyte, 4
 horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
 idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
 intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 4
 irātus, -a, -um: angry, 5
 Lāomedōn, -ontis m.: Laomedon, 5
 libertās, -tātis f.: freedom, liberty
 mātūrō (1): hasten, ripen, 7
 moenia, -ōrum n.: walls, 2
 mulier, mulieris f.: woman, 3
 mūrus, -ī m.: (city) wall, rampart, 4

nanciscor, -ī, nactus sum: attain, meet, 7
 Neptūnus, -ī m.: Neptune, 4
 nōlō, nōlle, nōlui: not...wish, be unwilling 12
 nōndum: not yet, 4
 numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
 ob: on account of (acc.), 13
 obiciō, -ere, -ieci, -iectum: throw or cast at, 3
 obtineō, -ere, -ui, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
 occāsus, -ūs m.: fall, destruction, 4
 offerō, -ferre, obtuli, -lātum: offer, present 5
 opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
 orāculum, -ī n.: oracle, prophecy, 11
 pecus, pecoris n.: herd, flock, 4
 pecus, pecudis f.: herd of cattle
 persolvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtum: pay up
 perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
 petō, petere, petivī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
 praecipio, -ere, -cepi, -ceptum: order, take, 6
 praemium, -ī n.: reward, 5
 praestō, -stāre, -stīti: stand in front, show, 6
 prōponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put or set forth, 4
 pugnō (1): fight, 4
 que: and, 14
 reducō, -ere, -dūxi, -tum: lead/bring back, 11
 sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
 superior, -ium: higher, upper, 3
 superō (1): overcome, defeat, 3
 tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
 Trōia, -ae f.: Troy, 9
 Trōiānī, -ōrum m.: Trojans
 vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5
 vertō, -ere, vertī, versum: turn, 4
 vorō (1): devour
 vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

2 pugnātum est: *they fought*; 'it was fought,' an impersonal passive is often translated in the active in English, supply a subject
 ad: *near*...
 3 ut...peterent: *that...*; result, impf. subj.
 fugā: *in flight*; abl. means
 4 Multae: *many (Amazons)*
 vulneribus: abl. means
 5 Hippolytē: Greek 1st decl. nominative sg.
 7 vērō: *in fact*; adverb
 8 multum aestātis: *much of the summer*; partitive gen.
 supererat: *remained*; impf. supersum

proficiscī: dep. inf. proficiscor
 9 nactus: *having obtained*; dep. nanciscor
 10 solvit: *set sail*
 15 illō tempore: *at...*; abl. time when
 16 annō superiōre: *in the previous year*
 cum...habēret: *since...*; causal in sense
 17 ad...: *for...*; expressing purpose
 21 speciē horribilī: *of...*; abl. of quality, 3rd decl. i-stem abl. adjective
 24 commōtus: *upset*; 'troubled,' PPP, as often, to move emotionally, not physically
 25 eī praecēpit: *instructed him*; 'ordered' ut...obiceret: ind. command, impf.

37. THE RESCUE OF HESIONE

Lāomedōn, cum hoc respōnsum renūntiātum esset, magnum dolōrem percēpit; sed tamen, ut cīvēs suōs tantō periculō liberāret, orāculō pārere cōstituit et diem sacrificiō dīxit. Sed sīve cāsū sīve cōnsiliō deōrum Herculēs tempore opportūnissimō Trōiam attigit; ipsō enim temporis pūctō quō puella catēnīs vīncta ad lītus dēducēbātur ille nāvem appulit. Herculēs ē nāvī ēgressus dē rēbus quae gerēbantur certior factus est; tum īrā commōtus ad rēgem sē contulit et auxiliū suū obtulit. Cum rēx libenter eī concessisset ut, sī posset, puellam liberāret, Herculēs mōnstrum interfēcit; et puellam, quae iam omnem spem salūtis dēposuerat, incolumem ad patrem redūxit. Lāomedōn magnō cum gaudiō filiam suam accēpit, et Herculi prō tantō beneficiō meritam grātiā rettulit.

38. 10th LABOR: THE OXEN OF GERYON

Tum vērō missus est Herculēs ad īnsulam Erythēam, ut bovēs Gēryonis arcesseret. Rēs erat summae difficultātis, quod bovēs ā quōdam Eurytiōne et ā cane bicipite custōdiēbantur. Ipse autem Gēryōn speciem horribilem praebēbat; tria enim corpora inter sē coniūncta habēbat. Herculēs tamen etsī intellegēbat quantum periculum esset, negōtium suscēpit; ac postquam per multās terrās iter fēcit, ad eam partem Libyae pervēnit quae Eurōpae proxima est. Ibi in utrōque lītore fretī quod Eurōpam ā Libyā dīvidit columnās cōstituit, quae postea Herculis Columnae appellābantur.

1

5

10

15

20

ac: and, and also, 14
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
appellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
arcessō, -ere, -ivi, -itum: summon, invite, 2
attingō, -ere, -tigi, -tactum: touch at, reach, 3
beneficium, -ii n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
biceps, bicipitis: two-headed
canis, -is m. f.: dog, 3
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
catēna, -ae f.: chain, 2
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
columna, -ae f.: column, pillar, 2
concedō, -ere: go away, withdraw, yield
coniungō, -ere, -nxi, -nctum: join together, 2
custodiō, -ire, -ivi, -itum: guard, 4
dēducō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dēpōnō, -ere, -sui, -situm: put down/aside, 9
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
dividō, -ere, -vīsi, -visum: divide, separate, 3
Erythia, -ae f.: Erythia
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
Eurōpa, -ae f.: Europe, 2
Eurytiōn, -ōnis m.: Eurytion, 2
fretum, ī n.: strait
gaudium, -ii n.: gladness, joy, 9
Gēryōn, -onis m.: Geryon, 4
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
incolumis, -e: unscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10

īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
Lāomedōn, -ontis m.: Laomedon, 5
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
liberō (1): set free, release, 6
Libya, -ae f.: Libya, 3
meritus, -a, -um: deserved, due, just, 4
negōtium, ii n.: task, business, occupation, 13
offerō, -ferre, obtuli, -lātum: offer, present 5
opportūnus, -a, -um: suitable, convenient, 2
orāculum, -ī n.: oracle, prophecy, 11
pārere, -ēre, pārui: obey, 3
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
percipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum: perceive, feel 5
postea: after this, afterwards, 7
praebēō, -ēre, -ui, -itum: present, give, 7
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
puella, -ae f.: girl, 8
pūctum, -ī n.: point, instant, moment
quantus, -a, -um: how much, how great, 4
reducō, -ere, -dūxi, -tum: lead/bring back, 11
renūntiō (1): report, announce, 2
respondeō, -ēre, -di, -ōnsum: answer, 13
sacrificium, -ii n.: sacrifice, 5
sīve: or if, whether if, 6
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum: undertake, 14
trēs, tria: three, 9
Trōia, -ae f.: Troy, 9
uterque, utraque, utrumque: each (of two)
vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5
vīnciō, -ire, vīnxi, vīnctum: bind, tie, 4

2 **cum...renūntiātum esset:** plpf. pass. subj., translates as a plpf. indicative
 3 **ut...liberāret:** *so that...*; purpose
tantō periculō: *from...*; abl. of separation with impf. subj. of liberō
 4 **pārere:** *obey;* governs a dat. object
diem...dixit: *appointed the day*
sacrificiō: *for...*; dat. of purpose
sīve...sīve: *whether...or*
cāsū: *by chance;* abl. of cause; elsewhere cāsus means 'misfortune'
 5 **cōnsiliō:** *by the plan;* abl. of cause
opportūnissimō: *most opportune;* i.e. most timely, abl. time when
 6 **ipsō pūctō:** *at that very point;* 'at the point itself,' abl. of time when
quō: *at which (time);* abl. time when
vīncta: PPP (pf. pass. pple) vinciō
 7 **ēgressus:** *having stepped out;* i.e. 'having

disembarked' dep. pf.
 8 **quae gerēbantur:** *which were being carried out;* the antecedent is rēbus
certior factus est: *were made more certain;* i.e. 'were informed;' commom idiom in Caesar; certior is a pred. adj. in the comparative degree
sē contulit: *carried himself;* pf. conferō
 9 **concessisset:** *had yielded to him*
 10 **ut...liberāret:** *so that he might free...*; purpose
sī posset: *if he should be able;* impf. subj. possum; fut. less vivid condition in secondary sequence
 13 **prō:** (*in return*) *for...*
rettulit: pf. re-ferō
 17 **arcesseret:** *so that...might;* purpose
 21 **esset:** *was;* ind. question, impf. subj. sum
 22 **Eurōpae:** *to...;* dat. with special adj.

39. THE GOLDEN SHIP

Dum hīc morātur, Herculēs magnum incommodum ex calōre sōlis accipiēbat; tandem igitur īrā commōtus arcum suum intendit et sōlem sagittīs petiit. Sōl tamen audāciam virī tantum admīrātus est ut lintrem auream eī dederit. Herculēs hoc dōnum libentissimē accēpit, nūllam enim nāvem in hīs regiōnibus invenire potuerat. Tum lintrem dēdūxit, et ventum nactus idōneum post breve tempus ad īnsulam pervēnit. Ubi ex incolīs cognōvit quō in locō bovēs essent, in eam partem statim profectus est et ā rēge Gēryone postulāvit ut bovēs sibi trāderentur. Cum tamen ille hoc facere nōllet, Herculēs et rēgem ipsum et Eurytiōnem, quī erat ingentī magnitudīne corporis, interfēcit.

40. A MIRACULOUS HAIL-STORM

Tum Herculēs bovēs per Hispāniam et Liguriam compellere cōstituit; postquam igitur omnia parāta sunt, bovēs ex īnsulā ad continentem trānsportāvit. Ligurēs autem, gēns bellicōsissima, dum ille per finēs eōrum iter facit, magnās cōpiās coēgērunt atque eum longius prōgredi prohibēbant. Herculēs magnam difficultātem habēbat, barbarī enim in locīs superiōribus cōstiterant et saxa tēlaque in eum coniciēbant. Ille quidem paene omnem spem salūtis dēposuerat, sed tempore opportunissimō Iuppiter imbrem lapidum ingentium ē caelō dēmīsit. Hī tantā vī cecidērunt ut magnum numerum Ligurum occiderint; ipse tamen Herculēs (ut in tālibus rēbus accidere cōsuevit) nihil incommodī cēpit.

1

5

10

15

20

25

accidō, -ere, accidī: happen, fall (on)to, 8
admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum: admire, wonder at
arcus, -ūs m.: bow, 4
audācia, -ae f.: boldness, audacity, 2
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
barbarus, -a, -um: foreign, savage
bellicōsus, -a, -um: warlike, 2
cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsum: fall
caelum, -ī n.: sky, 4
calor, -ōris m.: heat
cōgō, cōgere, -ēgī, -āctum: collect, compel, 5
compellō, -ere, -puli: drive together, 3
cōnstō, -stāre, -stīti, -stītum: stand or together, consist of; cost; it is agreed, 6
cōnsuecō, -ere, -evī, -suetum: accustom, 3
continēs, -entis f.: continent, 2
cōpia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dēmīttō, -ere, -mīsi, -missum: send down, 3
dēpōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down/aside, 9
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
Eurytiōn, -ōnis m.: Eurytion, 2
finis, -is m./f.: end; *pl.* border, territory, 12
gēns, gentis f.: clan, race, nation, herd, 4
Gēryōn, -onis m.: Geryon, 4
Hispānia, -ae f.: Spain
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
imber, imbris m.: rain
incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
incommodum, -ī n.: inconvenience, 2

intendō, -ere, -ndī, -ntum: stretch out, aim, 4
inveniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
ira, irae f.: anger, 12
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
lapis, -idis m.: stone
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
Ligurēs, -um m.: Ligurians, 3
Liguria, -ae f.: Liguria
linter, lintris f.: boat, skiff, 3
longē: far, far and wide, 6
magnitudō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
moror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, 3
nanciscor, -ī, nactus sum: attain, meet, 7
nihil: nothing, 14
nōlō, nolle, nōlū: not...wish, be unwilling 12
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsum: kill, cut down, 14
opportūnus, -a, -um: suitable, convenient, 2
paene: almost, nearly, 8
petō, petere, petivī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
prohibeō, -ēre, -hibui: hold back, hinder, 2
que: and, 14
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
superior, -ium: higher, upper, 3
tālis, -e: such, 6
tēlum, -ī n.: weapon, arrow, spear, 3
trānsportō (1): carry over or across, 2
ventus, -ī m.: wind, 10

2 **morātur:** *is lingering;* pres. deponent
 4 **petiit:** *attacked;* i.e. 'chased' syncopated pf. peti(v)it
Sōl: *the god Sun;* here personified
 5 **ut...dederit:** pf. subj. in a result clause, translate as a pf. indicative; dō, dare
 5 **eī:** dat. sg. ind. obj. is, ea, id
libentissimē: superlative adverb
 7 **nactus:** *having attained;* pple nanciscor
 8 **quō in locō:** *in which place;* in quō locō
 9 **profectus est:** pf. dep. proficiscor
 10 **trāderentur:** *that...be handed over;* impf. pass. in an ind. command
 11 **nōllet:** impf. subj. of nōlō (inf. nōlle) in a cum-clause
ingentī magnitudīne: *of...;* abl. of quality as the predicate of erat
 17 **continentem:** *the continent*

18 **finēs:** *borders;* or 'territory'
cōpiās: *troops*
coēgērunt: pf. cōgō (co-agō) means 'drive, compel' or, as here, 'gather'
 19 **longius:** *farther,* comparative adv.
progredi: dep. inf. progredior
 22 **dēposuerat:** *had put aside;* i.e. lost
tempore: *at...;* abl. of time when
lapidum ingentium: gen. pl. 3rd decl.
 23 **Hī:** *these (rocks);* supply lapidēs
vī: irregular abl. sg. vīs
cecidērunt: pf. cadō
 24 **ut...occiderint:** *that...;* pf. subj. in a result clause, translate as a pf. indicative
ut: *as...;* ut + ind., translate as 'as' or 'when'
 25 **nihil incommodī:** *no harm;* 'nothing of inconvenience,' partitive gen.

41. THE PASSAGE OF THE ALPS

Postquam Ligurēs hōc modō superārī sunt, Herculēs quam celerrimē prōgressus est et post paucōs diēs ad Alpēs pervēnit. Necesse erat hās trānsīre, ut in Ītaliā bovēs ageret; rēs tamen summae erat difficultātis. Hī enim montēs, quī ulteriōrem ā citeriōre Galliam dīvidunt, nive perennī sunt tēctī; quam ob causam neque frūmentum neque pābulum in hīs regiōnibus invenīrī potest. Herculēs igitur antequam ascendere coepit, magnam cōpiam frūmentī et pābulī comparāvit et hōc commeātū bovēs onerāvit. Postquam in hīs rēbus trēs diēs cōnsūmperat, quartō diē profectus est, et contrā omnium opīniōnem bovēs incolumēs in Ītaliā trādūxit.

42. CACUS STEALS THE OXEN

Brevī tempore ad flūmen Tiberim vēnit. Tum tamen nūlla erat urbs in eō locō, Rōma enim nōndum condita erat. Herculēs itinere fessus cōstituit ibi paucōs diēs morārī, ut sē ex labōribus recreāret. Haud procul ā valle ubi bovēs pāscēbantur spēlunca erat, in quā Cācus, horribile mōnstrum, tum habitābat. Hic speciem terribilem praebēbat, nōn modo quod ingentī magnitudīne corporis erat, sed quod ignem ex ore exspīrābat. Cācus autem dē adventū Herculis fāmam accēperat; noctū igitur vēnit, et dum Herculēs dormit, quattuor pulcherrimōrum boūm abripuit. Hōs caudīs in spēluncam trāxit, nē Herculēs ē vestīgīis cognōscere posset quō in locō cēlātī essent.

1

5

10

15

20

25

abripīō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum: snatch away 2
adventus, -ūs m.: arrival, approach, 3
agō, agere, egī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
Alpēs, -ium f.: Alps
antequam: before, 9
ascendō, -ere, -ī, -ēsum: ascend, mount, 3
Cācus, -ī m.: Cacus, 4
cauda, -ae f.: tail, 2
celer, -eris, -ere: swift, quick, 12
cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
citerior, -ium: on this side, on the near side
commeātus, -ūs m.: supplies, provisions
comparō (1): prepare, collect, 4
condō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: found; hide, 2
cōnsūmō, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum: take, spend 9
contrā: *against* (+ acc.), 7
cōpia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
dīvidō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsum: divide, separate, 3
dormiō, -ire, -ivī: sleep, 8
exspīrō (1): breathe out
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
fessus, -a, -um: wearied, exhausted, 2
frūmentum, -ī n.: grain, 4
Gallia, -ae f.: Gaul
haud: by no means, not at all, 4
horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
incolumis, -e: unscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
inveniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
Ītalia, -ae f.: Italy, 2
Ligurēs, -um m.: Ligurians, 3

magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
mōns, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
moror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, 3
necesse: necessary, 2
nix, nivis f.: snow
noctū: at night, by night, 2
nōndum: not yet, 4
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
onerō (1): load, burden, 2
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
ōs, ōris n.: face, mouth 3
pābulum, -ī n.: food, fodder, pasture, 2
pāscor, -ī, pāstus sum: feed
perennis, -e: perennial, perpetual
praebēō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: present, give, 7
procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
pulcher, -chra, -chrum: beautiful, pretty, 2
quartus, -a, -um: fourth, 3
quattuor: four
recreō (1): make anew, renew
Rōma, -ae f.: Rome
superō (1): overcome, defeat, 3
tego, -ere, tēxi, tēctum: cover, 1
terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
Tiberis, is m.: Tiber
trādūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: lead or bring over, 1
trahō, -ere, trāxi, tractum: draw, drag, 6
trānsēō, -ire, -ī(v)ī: cross, go across, 10
trēs, tria: three, 9
ulterior, -ius: farther, 3
vallis, -is f.: valley, vale, 2
vestigium, -ī n.: track, foot-print, 4

2 **hōc modō:** *in...*; abl. manner
quam celerrimē: quam + superlative: 'as X as possible,' here with a superlative adverb
 4 **Necesse erat:** *it was necessary*
hās: i.e. the Alps, Alpēs is fem. pl.
ageret: purpose clause, impf. subj. agō
 5 **summae difficultātis:** *of...*; gen. of description as predicate of erat
ulteriōrem...Galliam: *farther-side Gaul from nearer-side (Gaul); the Alps divided nearer-side Gaul (northern Italy) from farther-side Gaul (France)*
 6 **nive perennī:** abl. sg. of nix, nivis
sunt tēctī: tectī sunt, pf. pass. tegō
quam ob causam: *for which reason*
 7 **neque...neque:** *neither...nor*
inveniīrī: pass. inf. inveniō
 10 **quartō diē:** *on...*; abl. time when

11 **omnium:** gen. pl. i-stem adj.
opīniōnem: *expectation*; obj. of contrā
 15 **Brevī tempore:** abl. time when; 3rd decl. i-stem adj.
 16 **condita erat:** *had been established*
itinere: abl. of means, iter
 17 **paucōs diēs:** *for...*; acc. duration of time
morārī: *linger*; dep. inf.
ut...recreāret: *so that...might*; purpose
 20 **nōn modo...sed:** *not only...but*
ingentī magnitudīne: *of...*; abl. of quality
 23 **boūm:** *of the cattle*; partitive gen.
nē...posset: neg. purpose clause, impf. subj. possum
 25 **quō in locō...cēlātī essent:** in quō locō; plpf. subj. in ind. question

43. HERCULES DISCOVERS THE THEFT

Posterō diē simul atque ē somnō excitātus est, Herculēs furtum animadvertit et bovēs āmissōs omnibus locīs quaerēbat. Hōs tamen nūquam reperire poterat, nōn modo quod locī nātūram ignorābat, sed quod vestigiīs falsīs dēceptus est. Tandem cum magnam partem diēi frūstrā cōnsūmpsisset, cum reliquīs bōbus prōgredi cōstituit. At dum proficiscī parat, ūnus ē bōbus quōs sēcum habuit mūgīre coepit. Subitō eī quī in spēluncā inclusī erant mugītum reddidērunt, et hōc modō Herculem certiōrem fēcerunt quō in locō cēlātī essent. Ille vehementer irātus ad spēluncam quam celerrimē sē contulit, ut praedam reciperet. At Cācus saxum ingēns ita dēiēcerat ut aditus spēluncae omnīnō obstruerētur.

44. HERCULES AND CACUS

Herculēs cum nūllum alium introitum reperire posset, hoc saxum āmōvēre cōnātus est, sed propter eius magnitudinem rēs erat difficillima. Diū frūstrā labōrābat neque quicquam efficere poterat; tandem tamen magnō cōnātū saxum āmōvit et spēluncam patefēcit. Ibi āmissōs bovēs magnō cum gaudiō cōnspexit; sed Cācum ipsum vix cernere potuit, quod spēlunca replēta erat fūmō quem ille mōre suō ēvomēbat. Herculēs inūsitatā speciē turbātus breve tempus haesitābat; mox tamen in spēluncam irrūpit et collum mōnstrī bracchiīs complexus est. Ille etsī multum repugnāvit, nullō modō sē līberāre potuit, et cum nūlla facultās respīrandī darētur, mox exanimātus est.

1

5

10

15

20

25

aditus, -ūs m.: approach, access, entrance, 2
 alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
 amittō, -ere, -misi, -missum: lose, let go, 8
 amoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move away, 5
 animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
 brachium, -ī n.: arm, 2
 Cācus, -ī m.: Cacus, 4
 celer, -eris, -ere: swift, quick, 12
 cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
 cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētum: discern, decide
 certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
 collum, -ī n.: neck, 6
 complector, -plectī, -plexus sum: embrace, 3
 cōnātus, -ūs m.: attempt, effort, 7
 cōnspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectum: catch sight of, 3
 cōnsūmō, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum: take, spend 9
 dēcipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: catch, deceive
 dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw/cast down 2
 difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
 diū: a long time, long, 13
 efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: make, form, 3
 etsī: even if, although, though, 13
 ēvomō, -ere, -uī, -vomitum: vomit forth
 exanimō (1): kill, exhaust, 9
 excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
 facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
 fallō, -ere, fefelli, falsum: deceive, 3
 frūstrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
 fūmus, -ī m.: smoke, 2
 furtum, -ī n.: theft
 gaudium, -ī n.: gladness, joy, 9
 haesitō (1): hesitate; stick, cling
 ignārus, -a, -um: ignorant, not knowing, 2

inclūdō, -ere, -ūsi, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
 irrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum: burst in, 2
 introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
 inūsitatūs, -a, -um: unusual
 irātus, -a, -um: angry, 5
 labōrō (1): work, toil, labor, strive, 2
 liberō (1): set free, release, 6
 magnitudō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
 mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
 mūgiō, -ire, -īvi: moo, bellow, 2
 nātūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
 nūquam: nowhere
 obstruō, -ere, -ūxi, -ūctum: block, close off 4
 omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
 patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: lay open, 2
 posterus, -a, -um: following, next, 2
 praeda, -ae f.: plunder, spoils, 2
 propter: on account of, because of, 6
 quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything, 4
 recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: accept, take
 back, 8
 reddō, -ere, didī, dditum: give back, render 4
 repēriō, -ire, repēri, repertum: find, 9
 replēō, -ēre, -plēvī, -plētum: fill again, fill, 4
 repugnō (1): fight against, oppose, resist, 2
 respīrō (1): breathe back, breathe out, 2
 simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
 somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
 turbō (1): confuse, disturb, 2
 vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
 vestigium, -ī n.: track, foot-print, 4
 vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5

2 posterō diē: *on...*; abl. time when
 simul atque: *as soon as*; "as the same
 time as"
 3 amissōs: *lost*; PPP (pf. pass. pple) amittō
 locis: *in...*; abl. place where
 4 nōn modo...sed: *not only...but*
 quod: *because*
 6 diē: *of the day*; partitive gen., 5th decl.
 bōbus: irreg. abl. pl. bōs, bovis
 prōgredi: dep. inf. prōgredior
 7 proficiscī: dep. inf. proficiscor
 bōbus: irreg. abl. pl. bōs, bovis
 8 eī quī: *those who...*; nom. pl. demonstrative
 9 hōc modō: *in...*; abl. of manner
 certiōrem fēcerunt: *made...more certain*;
 i.e. 'informed,' a double acc., comparative
 adj. is is an acc. predicate

quō in locō cēlātī essent: in quō locō;
 plpf. pass. subj., ind. question
 10 quam celerrimē: quam + superlative: 'as
 X as possible,' here a superlative adverb
 11 sē contulit: *carried himself*; pf. conferō
 ut...reciperet: *so that...might*; purpose
 12 ut...obstruerētur: purpose
 posset: impf. subj. possum (inf. posse)
 16 cōnātus est: pf. deponent, translate in act.
 17 difficillima: superlative, stems ending
 in r and l duplicate instead of -issimus
 quicquam: quidquam, acc. direct obj.
 18 magnō cōnātū: *with...*; abl. manner
 19 amissōs: see line 3
 20 mōre suō: *by his custom*
 23 multum: *much*; adverbial acc.
 24 respīrandī: gen. gerund (-ing)

45. 11th LABOR: GOLDEN APPLES OF THE HESPERIDES 1

Eurystheus postquam bovēs Gēryonis accēpit, labōrem ūndecimum
Herculī imposuit, graviōrem quam quōs suprā nārrāvimus.
Mandāvit enim eī ut aurea pōma ex hortō Hesperidum auferret.
Hesperidēs autem nymphae erant quaedam fōrmā praestantissimā,
quae in terrā longinquā habitābant, et quibus aurea quaedam pōma
ā Iūnōne commissa erant. Multī hominēs, aurī cupiditate inducī,
haec pōma auferre iam anteā cōnātī erant. Rēs tamen difficillima
erat, namque hortus in quō pōma erant mūrō ingentī undique
circumdatus erat; praeterea dracō quīdam cui centum erant capita
portam hortī diligenter custodiēbat. Opus igitur quod Eurystheus
Herculī imperāverat erat summae difficultātis, nōn modo ob causās
quās memorāvimus, sed etiam quod Herculēs omnīnō ignorābat
quō in locō hortus ille situs esset.

46. HERCULES ASKS AID OF ATLAS

Herculēs, quamquam quiētem vehementer cupiēbat, tamen
Eurystheō pārēre cōstituit, et simul ac iussa eius accēpit,
proficīsci mātūrāvit. Ā multīs mercātōribus quaesiverat quō in locō
Hesperidēs habitārent, nihil tamen certum reperīre potuerat. Frūstrā
per multās terrās iter fēcit et multa perīcula subiit; tandem, cum in
hīs itineribus tōtum annum cōnsūmpsisset, ad extrēmam partem
orbis terrārum, quae proxima est Ōceanō, pervēnit. Hīc stābat vir
quīdam, nōmine Ātlās, ingentī magnitudīne corporis, quī caelum
(ita trādītum est) umerīs suīs sustinēbat, nē in terram dēcideret.

ac: and, and also, 14
antēa: before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7
Ātlās, -antis m.: Atlas, 8
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: take away 11
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
aurum, -ī n.: gold, 3
caelum, -ī n.: sky, 4
centum: hundred, 3
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
circumdō, -are, -dedī, -datum: surround
committō, -mittere, -misi: commit, entrust, 6
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: try, attempt, 7
cōnsūmō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: desire, long for, 4
custodiō, -īre, -ivi, -itum: guard, 4
dēcidō, -ere, -cidi: fall down
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
diligenter: carefully, diligently, 3
dracō, -ōnis m.: dragon, serpent, 7
extrēmus, -a, -um: outermost, farthest, last, 2
fōrma, -ae, f.: beauty, shape, form, 3
frūstrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
Gēryōn, -onis m.: Geryon, 4
Hesperidēs, -um f.: Hesperides, 5
hortus, -ī m.: garden, 7
ignorō (I): not know, be ignorant, 5
imperō (I): order, command, 12
impōnō, -ere, -posui, -positum: place on, 7
inducō, -ere, -xi, -ductum: induce, lead in, 2
Iūnō, -ōnis m.: Juno, 3
longinquus, -a, -um: distant, remote, far off
magnitudō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
mandō (I): command; entrust, commit, 2
mātūrō (I): hasten, ripen, 7
memorō (I): recall, mention
mercātōr, -ōris m.: trader, merchant, 3
mūrūs, -ī m.: wall, rampart, 4
namque: for, 2
nārrō (I): narrate, relate, 7
nihil: nothing, 14
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nympha, -ae f.: nymph, 2
ob: on account of (acc.), 13
Ōceanus, -ī m.: Oceanus
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
orbis, -is m.: sphere; + terrārum, world
pārēō, -ēre, pārui: obey, 3
pōmum, -ī n.: fruit, apple, 9
porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
praestō, -stāre, -stifi: stand in front, show, 6
praeterea: besides, moreover, 3
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
quamquam: although, 4
quiēs, quiētis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
reperiō, -ire, repperī, repertum: find, 9
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
situs, -a, -um: situated, place, 2
stō, -āre, steti, stātum: stand, 8
subeō, -īre, -ii: undergo, go up (to), 5
suprā: above, before, 6
sustineō, -ēre, -ui, -tentum: hold up, endure 7
umerus, -ī m.: shoulder, 3
ūndecimus, -a, -um: eleventh, 2
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11

3 graviōrem: comparative adj.
quam (labōrēs) quōs: than (the labors)
which...; supply labōrēs
4 suprā: above; i.e. in previous discussion
mandāvit: ordered; else "entrusted"
eī: dat. ind. object
ut...auferret: that...; impf. subj. au-ferō
(irreg. inf. ferre), ind. command
5 fōrmā praestantissimā: of...; abl. of
quality as the predicate of erant
praestantissimā: most outstanding
6 quibus: whom; dat. ind. object
7 aurī: for gold; object genitive
inductī: drawn; PPP inducō
8 auferre: inf. auferō
9 ingentī: i-stem 3rd decl. abl. with murō
10 cui...erant: whom there were; i.e. 'who
had,' or 'whose...were,' dat. of possession
12 summae difficultātis: of...; gen. of
description as a predicate of erant
nōn modo...sed etiam: not only...but also
14 quō in locō: in quō locō
esset: impf. subj., ind. question
18 pārēre to obey; governs a dat. obj.
simul ac: as soon as
23 orbis terrārum: of the world; 'sphere of
lands' a very common phrase for 'earth'
24 nōmine: by name; abl. of respect
ingentī magnitudīne: of...; abl. of quality
25 ita trādītum est: so it has been reported
nē...dēcideret: neg. purpose clause

Herculēs tantās vīrēs magnopere mirātus statim in colloquium cum 1
 Ātlante vēnit, et cum causam itineris docuisset, auxilium ab eō
 petiit.

47. HERCULES BEARS UP THE HEAVENS 5

Ātlās autem Herculī maximē prōdesse potuit; ille enim cum ipse
 esset pater Hesperidum, certō scīvit quō in locō esset hortus.
 Postquam igitur audīvit quam ob causam Herculēs vēnisset, "Ipse,"
 inquit, "ad hortum ībō et filiābus meis persuādēbō ut pōma suā
 sponte trādat." Herculēs cum haec audīret, magnopere gāvīsus est; 10
 vim enim adhibere nōluit, sī rēs aliter fierī posset. Cōstituit igitur
 oblātum auxilium accipere. Ātlās tamen postulāvit ut, dum ipse
 abesset, Herculēs caelum umerīs sustinēret. Hoc autem negōtium
 Herculēs libenter suscepit, et quamquam rēs erat summī lābōris,
 totum pondus caelī continuōs complūrēs diēs sōlus sustinēbat. 15

48. THE RETURN OF ATLAS

Ātlās intereā abierat et ad hortum Hesperidum, quī pauca mīlia
 passuum aberat, sē quam celerrimē contulerat. Eō cum vēnisset,
 causam veniendī exposuit et filiās suās vehementer hortātus est ut 20
 pōma trāderent. Illae diū haerēbant; nōlēbant enim hoc facere,
 quod ab ipsā Iūnōne (ita ut ante dictum est) hoc mūnus accēpissent.
 Ātlās tamen aliquandō eīs persuāsit ut sibi pārērent, et pōma ad
 Herculem rettulit. Herculēs intereā cum plūrēs diēs expectāvissset
 neque ūllam fāmam dē reditū Ātlantis accēpisset, hāc morā graviter 25

abeō, -īre, -ī, -itum: go away, depart, 6
absum, -esse, āfui: be away, be absent, 7
adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: apply, hold to, 4
aliquandō: sometimes, at some time
aliter: otherwise, in another way, 3
ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
Ātlās, -antis m.: Atlas, 8
caelum, -ī n.: sky, 4
celer, -eris, -ere: swift, quick, 12
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
complūrēs, -plūra: several, many
colloquium, -ī n.: conversation
continuus, -a, -um: continuous, successive, 2
diū: a long time, long, 13
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum: teach, tell, 9
eō, īre, ī (ivī), iturum: go, 3
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
fiō, fierī, factus sum: become, be made, 9
gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus sum: enjoy, rejoice, 4
haereō, -ēre, haesī, haesūrum: stick, cling, 2
Hesperidēs, -um f.: Hesperides, 5
hortus, -ī m.: garden, 7
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum: encourage, urge, 4
inquam, inquis, inquit: say, 6
intereā: meanwhile, 7
Iūnō, -ōnis m.: Juno, 3
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
maximē: especially, very greatly, 5

meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 2
mille (pl. milia): thousand, 7
miror, -ārī, -ātus sum: be amazed at, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
mūnus, mūneris n.: service, gift, duty
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi: not...wish, be unwilling 12
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
offerō, -ferre, obtulī, -lātum: offer, present 5
pāreō, -ēre, pārui: obey, 3
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsūm: persuade, 9
petō, petere, petivī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
plūs, plūris: more, many
pōmum, -ī n.: fruit, apple, 9
pondus, ponderis n.: weight, 2
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui: profit, benefit, 6
quamquam: although, 4
reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
sciō, -īre, -ivī (ī), -itum: know, understand, 9
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
sponte: of one's own will, voluntarily, 2
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
sustineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold up, endure 7
ūllus, -a, -um: any, 3
umerus, -ī m.: shoulder, 3
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11

1 **vīrēs:** acc. pl. vīs
mirātus: *having marveled at;* dep. PPP
 2 **docuisset:** plpf. subj. cum-clause
 6 **prōdesse:** inf. prōsum, governs a dat. obj.
cum...esset: *since...*; causal in sense, impf. subj.
 7 **certō:** *for sure, in fact;* adverb
quō in locō: in quō locō
esset: impf. subj. sum, ind. question
 8 **quam ob causam:** *for what reason*
vēnisset: plpf. subj., ind. question
 9 **ībō:** 1s fut. eō, īre
filiābus: irreg. dat. pl. obj. ind. obj.
ut...trādat: ind. command governed by
 persuādēbō; pres. subj. trādō
suā sponte: *by their own will*
 10 **gāvīsus est:** *rejoiced;* pf. dep.; gaudeō is
 semi-deponent (deponent in pf. tenses)
 11 **vim:** acc. sg. vīs
fieri: *be done;* inf. fiō which can be
 employed as the passive of faciō

12 **oblātum:** *offered;* PPP of-ferō
ut...sustinēret: ind. command
 13 **abesset:** impf. subj. ab-sum
 14 **summī labōris:** *of...*; gen. of description
 15 **continuōs...diēs:** *for...*; acc. of duration
 18 **abierat:** impf. ab-eō
mīlia passuum: *miles;* 'thousands of
 paces;' acc. of extent of space
 19 **sē contulerat:** *had carried himself;* i.e.
 'had gone'
quam celerrimē: quam + superlative
 often is translated "as X as possible,"
 Eō: *there;* ibi is 'there;' inde (ibi +
 de) is 'from there;' and eō 'to there'
 20 **veniendī:** gen. sg. gerund (-ing)
ut: *that..;* ind. command after dep. hortor
 22 **quod...accēpissent:** *because...had*
received; plpf. subj. of alleged cause
ita ut: *thus as...;* ut + indicative is 'as'
 24 **rettulit:** pf. re-ferō
plūrēs diēs: *for...*; acc. duration of time

commōtus est. Tandem quīntō diē Ātlanterem vīdit redeuntem, et
mox magnō cum gaudiō pōma accēpit; tum, postquam grātiās prō
tantō beneficiō ēgit, ad Graeciam proficīscī mātūrāvit.

49. 12th LABOR: CERBERUS THE THREE-HEADED DOG 5

Postquam aurea pōma ad Eurystheum relāta sunt, ūnus modo
relinquēbātur ē duodecim labōribus quōs Pythia Herculi
praecēperat. Eurystheus autem cum Herculem magnopere timēret,
eum in aliquem locum mittere volēbat unde numquam redire
posset. Negōtium igitur eī dedit ut canem Cerberum ex Orcō in
lūcem traheret. Hoc opus omnium difficillimum erat, nēmō enim
umquam ex Orcō redierat. Praetereā Cerberus iste mōnstrum erat
horribilī speciē, cui tria erant capita serpentibus saevīs cīncta.
Antequam tamen dē hōc labōre nārrāmus, nōn aliēnum vidētur,
quoniam dē Orcō mentiōnem fēcimus, pauca dē eā regiōne
prōpōnere.

50. CHARON'S FERRY

Dē Orcō, quī idem Hādēs appellābātur, haec trāduntur. Ut quisque
dē vītā dēcesserat, mānēs eius ad Orcum, sēdem mortuōrum, ā deō
Mercuriō dēdūcēbantur. Huius regiōnis, quae sub terrā fuisse
dīcitur, rēx erat Plūtō, cui uxor erat Prōserpina, Iovis et Cereris
fīlia. Mānēs igitur ā Mercuriō dēductī prīmum ad rīpam veniēbant
Stygis flūminis, quō rēgnum Plūtōnis continētur. Hoc trānsire
necesse erat antequam in Orcum venīre possent. Cum tamen in hōc
flūmine nūllus pōns factus esset, mānēs trānsvehēbantur ā

agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
aliēnus, -a, -um: of another, foreign
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 3
antequam: before, 9
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
Ātlās, -antis m.: Atlas, 8
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
beneficiū, -iī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
canis, -is m. f.: dog, 3
Cerberus, -ī m.: Cerberus, 6
Cerēs, Cereris f.: Ceres
cingō, -ere, cīnxī, cīnctum: surround, gird
contineō, -ēre, -nuī: hold or keep together, 2
dēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: depart; die, 2
dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
duodecim: twelve, 6
gaudium, -iī n.: gladness, joy, 9
Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
grātiā, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
Hādēs, -ae m.: Hades
horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
lūx, lūcis f.: light, 6
mānēs, -ium m.: spirit, shade, 4
mātūrō (1): hasten, ripen, 7
mentiō, -tiōnis f.: mention, 2
Mercurius, -ī m.: Mercury, 8
moriōr, morī, mortuus sum: die, 4
nārrō (1): narrate, relate, 7
necesse: necessary, 2
negōtium, iī n.: task, business, occupation, 13

nēmō, nūllius, nēminī, nēminem,
nūllō/nūllā: no one, 6
numquam: never, at no time, 4
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
Orcus, -ī m.: Orcus, underworld, 11
Plūtō, Plūtōnis m.: Pluto, 6
pōmum, -ī n.: fruit, apple, 9
pōns, pontis m.: bridge, 2
praecipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
praetereā: besides, moreover, 3
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
prōpōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put or set forth, 4
Proserpina, -ae f.: Proserpina, 2
Pythia, -ae f.: Pythia, 4
quīntus, -a, -um: fifth
quisque, quidque: each one, each person, 3
quoniam: since now, seeing that
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
rīpa, -ae f.: bank, shore, 7
saevus, -a, -um: savage, fierce, 3
sēdēs, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
serpēs, serpentis f.: serpent, 6
Styx, Stygis f.: Styx, 6
sub: under, 4
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: draw, drag, 6
trānsēō, -ire, -i(v)ī: cross, go across, 10
trānsvehō, -ere, -vexī: carry across, 2
trēs, tria: three, 9
umquam: ever, 5
unde: whence, from which source, 6
uxor, uxōris f.: wife, spouse, 10
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9

- 1 quīntō diē: *on...*; abl. time when
redeuntem: acc. pred. pple. red-eō
2 grātiās...ēgit: *gave thanks*; common
idiom, grātiās agō in the pf.
prō: (*in return*) for
3 proficīscī: pres. dep. inf.
6 modo: *just*; or 'only'; an adverb which is
often confused with the noun *modus*, -ī
7 Herculi: dat. ind. obj.
cum: *since...*; causal in sense + impf. subj.
10 unde...posset: *from where...*; impf. subj.
in a rel. clause of characteristic
negōtium...ut: *task, (namely) that...*;
an indirect command in apposition
11 omnium: partitive gen. i-stem adj. with
the following superlative *difficillimum*
redierat: plpf. red-eō

- 12 iste: *that*; commonly 'that...of yours,' is
an alternative for *ille* that often expresses
contempt
13 horribilī speciē: *of...*; abl. quality
cui...erant: *whom there were...*; 'who
had,' dat. of possession
14 vidētur: *it seems*; 'is seen,' the subject is
the inf. prōpōnere below; aliēnum is a
predicate nominative
19 trāduntur: *are reported*; pres. pass.
Ut: *when...*; as often with indicative
20 Huius regiōnis: gen. sg. with rex
22 cui: *whose*; dat. of possession
24 quō: *by which*; abl. of means
25 necesse erat: *it was necessary*; impersonal
possent: *were able*; subj. of ideal limit

Charonte quōdam, quī cum parvā scaphā ad rīpam expectābat. 1
 Charōn prō hōc officiō mercēdem postulābat, neque quemquam,
 nisi hoc praemium prius dedisset, trānsvehere volēbat. Quam ob
 causam mōs erat apud antīquōs nummum in ōre mortuī pōnere eō
 cōnsiliō, ut, cum ad Stygem vēnisset, pretium trāiectūs solvere 5
 posset. Eī autem quī post mortem in terrā nōn sepultī erant Stygem
 trānsīre nōn potuerunt, sed in rīpā per centum annōs errāre coactī
 sunt; tum dēmum Orcum intrāre licēbat.

51. THE REALM OF PLUTO

Ut autem mānēs Stygem hōc modō trānsierant, ad alterum
 veniēbant flūmen, quod Lēthē appellābātur. Ex hōc flūmine aquam
 bibere cōgēbantur; quod cum fēcissent, rēs omnēs in vītā gestās ē
 memoriā dēpōnēbant. Dēnique ad sēdem ipsūs Plūtōnis veniēbant,
 cuius introitus ā cane Cerberō custodiēbātur. Ibi Plūtō nigrō vestītū 15
 indūtus cum uxōre Prōserpinā in soliō sēdēbat. Stābant etiam nōn
 procul ab eō locō tria alia solia, in quibus sēdēbant Mīnōs,
 Rhadamanthus, Aeacusque, iūdicēs apud īnferōs. Hī mortuīs iūs
 dīcēbant et praemia poenāsque cōstituēbant. Bonī enim in
 Campōs Elysiōs, sēdem beātōrum, veniēbant; improbī autem in 20
 Tartarum mittēbantur ac multīs et variīs suppliciīs ibi
 excrucīabantur.

ac: and, and also, 14
 Aeacus, -ī m.: Aeacus
 alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
 alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
 antīquus, -a, -um: ancient, 3
 appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
 apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
 aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
 beātus, -a, -um: blessed, happy, 3
 bibō, -ere, bibī: drink, 4
 bonus, -a, -um: good, kind(ly), useful
 campus, -ī m.: plain, field
 canis, -is m. f.: dog, 3
 centum: hundred, 3
 Cerberus, -ī m.: Cerberus, 6
 Charōn, -ontis m.: Charon, 5
 cōgō, cōgere, -ēgī, -actum: collect, compel, 5
 custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: guard, 4
 dēmum: at length, finally, 3
 dēnique: lastly, finally
 dēpōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down/aside, 9
 Elysius, -a, -um: Elysian
 errō (1): wander, 3
 excrucīō (1): torture
 improbus, -a, -um: wicked
 induō, -ere, induī, indūtum: put on, 8
 īnferī, -ōrum m.: the dead, the shades
 intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
 introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
 iūdex, iūdicis m.: judge
 iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 4
 Lēthē, -ēs f.: Lethe (river)
 licet, -ēre, -uit: is allowed, permitted, 5
 mānēs, -ium m.: spirit, shade, 4
 memoria, -ae f.: memory, 4
 mercēs, mercēdis f.: pay, wages
 Mīnōs, Mīnōis m.: Minos
 mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
 mortuus, -a, -um: dead, 7
 mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6

niger, nigra, nigrum: black
 nisi: if not, unless, 2
 nummus, -ī m.: coin; cash
 ob: on account of (acc.), 13
 officium, -īi, n.: duty, 2
 Orcus, -ī m.: Orcus, underworld, 11
 ōs, ōris n.: face, mouth 3
 parvus, -a, -um: small, 3
 Plūtō, Plūtōnis m.: Pluto, 6
 poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
 pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum: place, put, 5
 postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
 praemium, -īi n.: reward, 5
 pretium, ī n.: price, charge
 prius: before, 3
 prō: before, in front of, for, 9
 procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
 Proserpina, -ae f.: Proserpina, 2
 que: and, 14
 quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything, 4
 Rhadamanthus, -ī m.: Rhadamanthus
 rīpa, -ae f.: bank, shore, 7
 scapha, -ae f.: boat, skiff, 4
 sedēō, -ēre, sēdī, sessum: sit, 6
 sēdes, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
 sepeliō, -īre, -īvī, sepultum: bury
 solium, -ī n.: throne, seat, 2
 stō, -āre, steti, stātum: stand, 8
 Styx, Stygis f.: Styx, 6
 supplicium, -īi n.: punishment, supplication, 5
 Tartarus, -ī m.: Tartarus
 trāiectus, -ūs m.: passage (across)
 trānsēō, -īre, -ī(v)ī: cross, go across, 10
 trānsvehō, -ere, -vexī: carry across, 2
 trēs, tria: three, 9
 uxor, uxōris f.: wife, spouse, 10
 varius, -a, -um: various, 2
 vestitus, -ūs m.: clothing
 vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9

1 ad: near, at
 2 prō: (in return) for
 3 nisi...dedisset: if he had not given;
 protasis in a simple past condition,
 originally pf. ind., made plpf. subj.
 volēbat: was (Charon) willing...
 quam ob causam: for which reason
 4 mōs erat: it was the custom...to
 5 eō cōnsiliō, ut...: with this purpose
 (namely) that...; purpose clause

trāiectūs: gen. sg., 4th decl. trāiectus
 8 licēbat: it would be allowed; iterative
 or customary impf.
 11 Ut: When...; ut + indicative, transeō
 13 rēs...gestās: all matters carried out...
 15 cuius: of which; gen. quī, quae, quod
 16 stābant: subj. is neuter pl. tria solia
 18 iūs dīcēbant: dispensed justice
 20 Campōs Elysiōs: Elysian Fields

52. HERCULES CROSSES THE STYX

Herculēs postquam imperia Eurystheī accēpit, in Lacōniam ad Taenarum statim sē contulit; ibi enim spēlunca erat ingentī magnitūdine, per quam, ut trādēbātur, hominēs ad Orcum dēscendēbant. Eō cum vēnisset, ex incolīs quaesīvit quō in locō spēlunca illa sita esset; quod cum cognōvisset, sine morā dēscendere cōstituit. Nec tamen sōlus hoc iter faciēbat, Mercurius enim et Minerva sē eī sociōs adiūxerant. Ubi ad rīpam Stygis vēnit, Herculēs scapham Charontis cōnscondit, ut ad ulteriōrem rīpam trānsīret. Cum tamen Herculēs vir esset ingentī magnitūdine corporis, Charōn solvere nōlēbat; magnopere enim verēbātur nē scapha sua tantō pondere onerāta in mediō flūmine mergerētur. Tandem tamen, minīs Herculis territus, Charōn scapham solvit, et eum incolumem ad ulteriōrem rīpam perdūxit.

53. THE LAST LABOR IS ACCOMPLISHED

Postquam flūmen Stygem hōc modō trānsiit, Herculēs in sēdem ipsius Plūtōnis vēnit; et postquam causam veniendī docuit, ab eō petīvit ut Cerberum auferre sibi licēret. Plūtō, quī dē Hercule fāmam accēperat, eum benignē excēpit, et facultātem quam ille petēbat libenter dedit. Postulāvit tamen ut Herculēs ipse, cum imperāta Eurystheī fēcisset, Cerberum in Orcum rūsus redūceret. Herculēs hoc pollicitus est, et Cerberum, quem nōn sine magnō perīculō manibus prehenderat, summō cum labōre ex Orcō in

1

5

10

15

20

adiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum: join to, 2
 auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
 benignus, -a, -um: kind, 4
 Cerberus, -ī m.: Cerberus, 6
 Charōn, -ontis m.: Charon, 5
 cōnscondō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
 dēscendō, -ere, -ndī, -scēsum: descend, 4
 doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum: teach, tell, 9
 excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: take out, receive 9
 facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
 fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
 imperium, -ī n.: power to command, rule, 2
 imperō (1): order, command, 12
 incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
 incolumis, -e: inscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
 Lacōnia, -ae f.: Laconia, Sparta
 libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
 licet, -ēre, -uit: is allowed, permitted, 5
 magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
 mediū, -a, -um: middle of, 10
 Mercurius, -ī m.: Mercury, 8
 mergō, mergere, mersī, mersum: sink, 3
 minae, -arum f.: threats
 Minerva, -ae f.: Minerva, 4
 mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
 nec: and not, nor, 10
 nōlō, nōlle, nōlū: not...wish, be unwilling 12
 onerō (1): load, burden, 2
 Orcus, -ī m.: Orcus, underworld, 11
 perdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum: lead through, 4
 petō, petere, petīvī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
 Plūtō, Plūtōnis m.: Pluto, 6
 polliceor, -ērī, -citus sum: promise, proffer, 2
 pondus, ponderis n.: weight, 2
 postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
 prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēsum: seize, 5
 redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -tum: lead/bring back, 11
 rīpa, -ae f.: bank, shore, 7
 rūsus: again, backward, back, 7
 scapha, -ae f.: boat, skiff, 4
 sēdēs, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
 situs, -a, -um: situated, place, 2
 sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
 Styx, Stygis f.: Styx, 6
 Taenarus, -ī m.: Taenarus
 terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum: terrify, scare, 5
 trānsēō, -īre, -i(v)ī: cross, go across, 10
 ulterior, -ius: farther, 3
 vereor, -ērī, -itum: be afraid, fear; reverse, 5

3 sē contulit: *carried himself*; i.e. "betook himself," pf. conferō
 ingentī magnitūdine: *of...*; abl. of quality; 3rd decl. i-stem abl.
 4 ut: *as...*; ut + indicative
 5 Eō: *there*; ibi is 'there'; inde is 'from there'; and eō 'to there'
 quō in locō: in quō locō
 6 esset: impf. subj. sum, ind. question
 quod cum: *which when...*; relative clause
 8 eī: *him*; dat. of compound verb
 sociōs: *as comrades*; predicative
 10 ut...trānsīret: *so that...might*; impf. subj. trānsēō in a purpose clause

solvere: *set sail*
 11 verēbātur: impf. dep. vereor
 nē...mergerētur: *that...might sink*; clause of fearing, translate positively
 17 hōc modō: *in this way*; abl. manner
 trānsiit: pf. trānsēō
 18 veniendī: gen. sg. gerund (-ing)
 19 petīvit ut: *asked that...*; introduces an ind. command
 licēret: *it be allowed*; impersonal impf.
 20 excēpit: *welcomed*
 21 ut...redūceret: *that...lead back*; ind. command; impf. subjunctive
 22 pollicitus est: *promised*; pf. dep.

lūcem et ad urbem Eurystheī trāxit. Eō cum vēnisset, tantus timor
 animum Eurystheī occupāvit ut ex ātriō statim refūgerit; cum
 autem paulum sē ex timōre recēpisset, multīs cum lacrimīs
 obsecrāvit Herculem ut mōnstrum sine morā in Orcum redūceret.
 Sic contrā omnium opīniōnem duodecim illī labōrēs quōs Pythia
 praecēperat intrā duodecim annōs confectī sunt; quae cum ita
 essent, Herculēs servitūte tandem liberātus magnō cum gaudiō
 Thēbās rediit.

54. THE CENTAUR NESSUS

Posteā Herculēs multa alia praecēlāra perfēcit, quae nunc
 perscrībere longum est. Tandem iam aetāte prōvectus Dēianīram,
 Oeneī filiam, in mātirimōnium dūxit; post tamen trēs annōs accidit
 ut puerum quendam, cui nōmen erat Eunomus, cāsū occīderit. Cum
 autem mōs esset, ut sī quis hominem cāsū occīdisset, in exsilium
 īret, Herculēs cum uxōre suā ē finibus eius cīvitatīs exīre mātūrāvit.
 Dum tamen iter faciunt, ad flūmen quoddam pervēnērunt in quō
 nūllus pōns erat; et dum quaerunt quōnam modō flūmen trāseant,
 accurrūt centaurus Nessus, quī viātōribus auxiliū obtulit. Herculēs
 igitur uxōrem suam in tergum Nessī imposuit; tum ipse flūmen
 trānāvit. Nessus autem paulum in aquam prōgressus ad rīpam
 subitō revertēbātur et Dēianīram auferre cōnābātur. Quod cum
 animadvertisset Herculēs, irā graviter commōtus arcum intendit et
 pectus Nessī sagittā trānsfīxit.

accidō, -ere, accidī: happen, fall (on)to, 8
accurrō, -ere, -cucurrī, -cursum: run up to, 2
aetās, aetātis f.: age, lifetime, time, 4
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
arcus, -ūs m.: bow, 4
atrium, atrīī n.: atrium, 3
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
centaurus, -ī m.: centaur, 12
cīvitas, cīvitatīs f.: citizenship, state
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: try, attempt, 7
contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
Dēianīra, -ae f.: Deianira, 5
dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: lead, draw, bring, 5
duodecim: twelve, 6
eō, īre, ī (ivī), itūrum: go, 3
Eunomus, -ī m.: Eunomus
exeō, -īre, -īī, -itum: go out, 5
exsilium, -īī n.: exile, 2
fīnis, -is m./f.: end; *pl.* border, territory, 12
gaudium, -īī n.: gladness, joy, 9
impōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: place on, 7
intendō, -ere, -ndī, -ntum: stretch out, aim, 4
intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 4
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
liberō (1): set free, release, 6
longus, -a, -um: long, 4
lūx, lūcis f.: light, 6
mātirimōnium, -īī n.: marriage, 6
mātūrō (1): hasten, ripen, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
Nessus, -ī m.: Nessus, 7
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12

nunc: now, at present, 4
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsum: kill, cut down, 14
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
Oeneus, -ī m.: Oeneus
offerō, -ferre, obtulī, -lātum: offer, present 5
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
Orcus, -ī m.: Orcus, underworld, 11
pectus, pectoris n.: breast, chest, heart, 3
perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: accomplish, 3
perscribō, -ere, -psī, -scriptum: write fully, 3
pōns, pontis m.: bridge, 2
posteā: after this, afterwards, 7
praecipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
praecēlārus, -a, -um: bright, very famous, 2
prōvehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectum: carry forth, 3
Pythia, -ae f.: Pythia, 4
quisnam, quāenam, quidnam: who, what
recipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: accept, take
 back, 8
redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -tum: lead/bring back, 11
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
revertō, -ere, reversī: turn back, return, 2
rīpa, -ae f.: bank, shore, 7
sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
serviō, -īre, -īvī, -itum: be slave to, serve
sic: thus, in this way, 2
tergum, -īī n.: back, 8
Thēbae, -ārum f.: Thebes, 4
trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: draw, drag, 6
trānō (1): swim across, 1
trānseō, -īre, -ī(v)ī: cross, go across, 10
trānsfigō, -figere, -fīxī, -fixum: pierce, 4
trēs, tria: three, 9
uxor, uxōris f.: wife, spouse, 10
viātor, -tōris m.: traveler

1 Eō: *there*
 2 ut...refūgerit: *that...*; result; unusual with
 pf. subj., translate in the perfect tense
 3 paulum: *a little*; adverbial acc.
 4 ut...redūceret: *had retreated*; idiom
 5 praecēperat: *had instructed*
 6 quae cum...essent: *Since these things were*
 so; i.e. 'as a result,' common in Cicero
 7 servitūte: *from...*; abl. of separation
 8 Thēbās: *Thebes*; place to which, 'ad' is
 not included for towns and cities
 rediit: pf. red-eō

11 praecēlāra: *famous (things)*; neuter pl.
 12 aetāte prōvectus: *having advanced in*
 age; abl. of respect; PPP prōvehor
 trēs annōs: *for...*; acc. of duration of time
 13 accidit ut: *it happened that*; noun result
 clause with pf. subjunctive
 14 cui: *whom was*; 'who had,' or 'whose...
 was,' dat. of possession
 15 sī quis: *if anyone had killed, he would go*
 18 quōnam...trānseant: *in what way...*; abl.
 manner; ind. question, pres. subj. trāns-eō
 22 Quod: *this*; 'which,' English prefers a
 demonstrative in transitions

55. THE POISONED ROBE

Nessus igitur sagittā Herculis trānsfixus moriēns humī iacēbat; at nē occāsionem suī ulciscendī dīmitteret, ita locūtus est: “Tū, Dēianīra, verba morientis audī. Sī amōrem marītī tuī cōnservāre vīs, hunc sanguinem, quī nunc ē pectore meō effunditur, sūme ac repōne; tum, sī umquam in suspiciōnem tibi vēnerit, vestem marītī hōc sanguine īnficiēs.” Haec locūtus, Nessus animam efflāvit; Dēianīra autem nihil malī suspicāta imperāta fēcit. Paulō post Herculēs bellum contrā Eurytum, rēgem Oechaliae, suscēpit; et cum rēgem ipsum cum filiīs interfēcisset, Iolēn eius filiam captīvam sēcum redūxit. Antequam tamen domum vēnit, nāvem ad Cēnaeum prōmuntūrium appulit, et in terram ēgressus āram cōnstituit, ut Iovī sacrificāret. Dum tamen sacrificium parat, Licham comitem suum domum mīsit, quī vestem albam referret; mōs enim erat apud antīquōs, dum sacrificia facerent, albam vestem gerere. At Dēianīra verita nē Herculēs amōrem ergā Iolēn habēret, vestem priusquam Lichae dedit, sanguine Nessī īnfēcit.

56. THE DEATH OF HERCULES

Herculēs nihil malī suspicāns vestem quam Lichās attulerat statim induit; paulō post tamen dolōrem per omnia membra sēnsit, et quae causa esset eius reī magnopere mīrābātur. Dolōre paene exanimātus, vestem dētrahere cōnātus est; illa tamen in corpore haesit, neque ūllō modō abscindī potuit. Tum dēmum Herculēs, quasi furōre impulsus, in montem Octam sē contulit, et in rogam,

1

5

10

15

20

25

abscindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissum: tear off
 ac: and, and also, 14
 afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum: carry to bring 5
 albus, -a, -um: white, 2
 amor, -ōris m.: love, desire, passion, 3
 anima, -ae f.: breath, soul, life
 antequam: before, 9
 antiquus, -a, -um: ancient, 3
 appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
 apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
 āra, -ae f.: altar, 2
 bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
 captīvus, -a, -um: prisoner, 2
 Cēnaeum, -ī n.: Cenaeum (n Euboea)
 comes, -itis m./f.: companion, 3
 cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: try, attempt, 7
 cōservō (1): preserve, keep
 contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
 Dēianīra, -ae f.: Deianira, 5
 dēmum: at length, finally, 3
 dētrahō, -ere, -āxī, -actum: draw away/off, 2
 domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
 efflō (1): breath out
 effundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsum: pour out
 ergā: toward, for (+ acc.)
 Eurytus, -ī m.: Eurytus
 exanimō (1): kill, exhaust, 9
 furor, -ōris m.: rage, fury, madness, 4
 haereō, -ēre, haesī, haesūrum: stick, cling, 2
 humī: on the ground, 2
 iaceō, -ēre, -uī: lie, lie low, 3
 impellō, -ere, pulī, pulsum: drive on, incite, 3
 imperō (1): order, command, 12
 induō, -ere, induī, indūtum: put on, 8
 īnficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: stain, dye, 4
 Iolē, -ēs f.: Iole, 2
 Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
 Lichās, -ae m.: Lichas, 3
 loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9

malus, -a, -um: bad, 3
 marītus, -ī m.: husband, 3
 membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
 meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 2
 mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum: be amazed at, 7
 mōns, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
 morior, morī, mortuus sum: die, 4
 mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
 Nessus, -ī m.: Nessus, 7
 nihil: nothing, 14
 numquam: never, at no time, 4
 nunc: now, at present, 4
 occāsio, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
 Octa, ae f.: Octa (mountain)
 Oechalia, -ae f.: Oechalia
 paene: almost, nearly, 8
 pectus, pectoris n.: breast, chest, heart, 3
 priusquam: before than, sooner than, 2
 prōmuntūrium, -ī n.: promontory
 quasi: as if, 4
 reducō, -ere, -dūxī, -tum: lead/bring back, 11
 repōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: put back, 2
 rogas, -ī m.: pyre, 2
 sacrificium, -ī n.: sacrifice, 5
 sacrificō (1): sacrifice
 sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
 sanguis, sanguinis m.: blood, 6
 sūmō, -ere, sūmpsi, sūmptum: take, 3
 suscipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum: undertake, 14
 suspiciō, -iōnis f.: suspicion, look askance
 suspicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: suspect, mistrust, 7
 trānsfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum: pierce, 4
 tū: you, 10
 tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 3
 ulciscor, ulciscī, ultus sum: avenge, 2
 ūllus, -a, -um: any, 3 umquam: ever, 5
 verbum, -ī n.: word, speech, 4
 vereor, -ērī, -itum: be afraid, fear; revere, 5
 vestis, -is f.: clothing, 12

2 moriēns: *dying*; pres. pple. morior
 humī: *on the ground*; locative
 3 nē...dīmitteret: *so that...not*; neg. purpose clause
 suī ulciscendī: *of avenging himself*; use a gerundive-gerund flip: translate the pronoun (gen. sg. of sē) + gerundive as gerund + obj.
 4 audī: sg. imperative, audiō
 5 vīs: 2s pres. volō, velle
 sūme, repōne: sg. imperatives
 6 vēnerit, īnficiēs: *if...comes, you will*

infect; a future-more-vivid condition (fut. pf., fut.); in English, the protasis is present but future in sense
 8 nihil malī: *nothing (of) bad*; partitive
 paulō: *little later*; abl. degree of difference
 11 sēcum: cum sē
 13 ut...sacrificāret: *so that...*; purpose
 Iovī: *Jupiter*; dat. of interest
 14 domum: *home*; place to which
 referret: *would bring*; rel. of purpose
 16 verita nē: *fearing lest*; fearing clause

quem summā celeritāte exstrūxit, sē imposuit. Hoc cum fēcisset, 1
eōs quī circumstābant ōrāvit ut rogam quam celerrimē
succenderent. Omnēs diū recūsābant; tandem tamen pāstor quīdam,
ad misericordiam inductus, ignem subdidit. Tum, dum omnia fūmō
obscurantur, Herculēs, dēnsā nūbe vēlātus ā Iove, in Olympum 5
abreptus est.

57. THE WICKED UNCLE

Erant ōlim in Thessaliā duo frātrēs, quōrum alter Aesōn, Peliās
alter appellābātur. Aesōn p̄mō rēgnum obtinuerat; at post paucōs 10
annōs Peliās, rēgnī cupiditāte adductus, nōn modo frātre suum
expulit, sed etiam in animō habēbat Iāsonem, Aesōnis filium,
interficere. Quīdam tamen ex amīcīs Aesōnis, ubi sententiam
Peliae cognōverunt, puerum ē tantō perīculō ēripere cōstituērunt.
Noctū igitur Iāsonem ex urbe abstulērunt, et cum posterō diē ad 15
rēgem rediissent, eī renuntiāvērunt puerum mortuum esse. Peliās
cum hoc audīvisset, etsī rē vērā magnum gaudium percipiēbat,
speciem tamen dolōris praebeuit et quae causa esset mortis
quaesīvit. Illī autem cum bene intellexerent dolōrem eius falsum
esse, nesciō quam fābulam dē morte puerī fīnxērunt. 20

58. A FATEFUL ACCIDENT

Post breve tempus Peliās, veritus nē rēgnum suum tantā vī et
fraude occupātum āmitteret, amīcum quendam Delphōs mīsīt, quī
ōrāculum cōsuleret. Ille igitur quam celerrimē Delphōs sē contulit 25
et quam ob causam vēnisset dēmōnstrāvit. Respondit ōrāculum

abripīō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum: snatch away 2
addūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum: lead to, bring, 8
Aesōn, -ōnis m.: Aeson, father of Jason, 4
alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
amīcus, -ī m.: friend, 6
āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: lose, let go, 8
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
bene: well, 5
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
circumstō, -āre, -stefi: stand around
cōsulō, -ere, -luī, -ltum: consult, 3
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, 5
Delphī, -ōrum m.: Delphi, oracle of Apollo, 2
dēmōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
dēnsus, -a, -um: thick, 2
diū: a long time, long, 13
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēripīō, -ere, -uī, -reptum: tear from, rescue, 2
etsi: even if, although, though, 13
expellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive out, 3
exstruō, -ere, -uxī, -ūctum: build, heap up
fābula, -ae f.: story
fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum: deceive, 3
filius, -ī m.: son, 10
fingō, -ere, fīxī, fictum: make up, imagine
frāter, -tris m.: brother, 5
fraus, fraudis f.: fraud, deception, 2
fūmus, -ī m.: smoke, 2
gaudium, -ī n.: gladness, joy, 9
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
impōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: place on, 7
indūcō, -ere, -xī, -ductum: induce, lead in, 2
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
misericordia, -ae f.: pity, compassion
morior, morī, mortuus sum: die, 4
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
nesciō, -īre, -scīvī, -scītum: not know, 4
noctū: at night, by night, 2
nūbēs, -is f.: cloud
ob: on account of (acc.), 13
obscurō (1): hide, conceal
obtineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
Olympus, -ī m.: Olympus
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, prophecy, 11
ōrō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
pāstor, pāstoris m.: shepherd, 2
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: perceive feel 5
posterus, -a, -um: following, next, 2
praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: present, give, 7
recūsō (1): refuse, give a reason against
renūtiō (1): report, announce, 2
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsum: answer, 13
rogus, -ī m.: pyre, 2
sententia, -ae f.: thought, feeling, opinion, 2
subdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: put under, apply
succendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsum: kindle
Thessalia, -ae f.: Thessaly, 4
vēlō (1): veil, cover
vereor, -ērī, -itum: be afraid, fear; revere, 5
vērus, -a, -um: true, real, 2

1 summā celeritāte: *with...*; abl. manner
2 eōs quī: *those who*; demonstrative
ut...succenderent: *that...*; ind. command
quam celerrimē: *as fast as possible*
9 Erant: *there were*
alter...alter: *one...the other*; apply the
verb appellābātur to both nom. subjects
10 p̄mō: *first*; adverb
11 regnī: *for the kingdom*; objective gen.
adductus: *attracted*; "drawn" PPP
nōn modo...etiam: *not only...but also*
12 in animō habēbat: *had in mind*; common
way in Latin to express 'I intended'
14 ēripere: commonly means 'to rescue'
15 abstulērunt: pf. au-ferō (ā/ab + ferō)
cum...rediissent: *when...*; plpf. subj.
redeō as often translate in the correct tense
posterō diē: *on...*; abl. of time when

16 eī: nom. pl. or dat. sg. for is, ea, id
puerum...esse: *that...*; ind. discourse,
translate pres. inf. of sum as imperfect
17 cum...audīvisset: plpf. subj. audiō,
translate as you would plpf. indicative
rē vērā: *in true fact*; abl. of respect
18 quae causa esset mortis: *what was...*;
indirect question with impf. subj. sum
19 dolōrem...esse: *that...*; see 16 above
20 nesciō quam: *some*; "I-do-not-know-
what," indefinite modifying fābulam
23 veritus nē: *having feared that...would*;
PPP, fearing clause (nē + impf. subj.)
vī: *with force*; irreg. abl. of means, vīs
24 Delphōs: *Delphi*; place to which
25 cōsuleret: *would consult*; purpose
26 quam ob causam: *for what reason*
vēnisset: plpf. subj., ind. question

nūllum esse in praesentiā periculum; monuit tamen Peliam ut sī quis unum calceum gerens veniret, eum cavēret. Post paucis annis accidit ut Peliās magnum sacrificium factūrus esset; nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmiserat et certam diem conveniendī dixerat. Diē cōstitutā magnus hominum numerus undique ex agris convēnit; in hīs autem vēnit etiam Iāsōn, quī ā pueritiā apud centaurum quendam habitāverat. Dum tamen iter facit, unum ē calceis in transeundō nesciō quō flūmine amīsit.

59. THE GOLDEN FLEECE

Iāsōn igitur cum calceum amissum nullō modō recipere posset, unō pede nudō in rēgiam pervēnit. Quem cum Peliās vīdisset, subitō timōre affectus est; intellēxit enim hunc esse hominem quem orāculum dēmōnstrāvisset. Hoc igitur cōnsilium iniit. Rēx erat quīdam Aeētēs, quī rēgnū Colchidis illō tempore obtinēbat. Huic commissum erat illud vellus aureum quod Phrixus olim ibi reliquerat. Cōstituit igitur Peliās Iāsōnī negōtium dare ut hōc vellere potirētur; cum enim rēs esset magnī periculī, eum in itinere peritūrum esse spērābat. Iāsōnem igitur ad sē arcessivit, et eum cohortātus quid fierī vellet docuit. Ille etsī intellegēbat rem esse difficillimam, negōtium libenter suscepit.

60. THE BUILDING OF THE GOOD SHIP ARGO

Cum tamen Colchis multōrum diērum iter ab eō locō abesset, sōlus Iāsōn proficiscī noluit. Dīmīsit igitur nūntiōs in omnēs partēs, quī causam itineris docerent et diem certam conveniendī dicerent.

absūm, -esse, afūi: be away, be absent, 7
accidō, -ere, accidī: happen, fall (on)to, 8
Aeētēs: Aectes, king of Cochis, 10
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: afflict, affect, 13
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
amittō, -ere, -misi, -missum: lose, let go, 8
apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
arcessō, -ere, -ivi, -itum: summon, invite, 2
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
calceus, -ī m.: shoe, 3
caveō, -ēre, cāvī, cautum: be on guard, 1
centaurus, -ī m.: centaur, 12
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
cohortor, -hortārī, -hortātum: encourage, 2
Colchis, -idis f.: Colchis, 4
committō, -mittere, -misi: commit, entrust, 6
cōveniō, -ire, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
dēmōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
doceō, -ēre, -ui, -ctum: teach, tell, 9
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
fiō, fierī, factus sum: become, be made, 9
ineō, -ire, -ii, -itum: go into, enter, 4
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
monēō, -ēre, -ui, monitum: warn
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13

nesciō, -ire, -scivī, -scitum: not know, 4
nōlō, nolle, nolui: not...wish, be unwilling 12
nūdus, -a, -um: naked, bare
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
nūntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
obtimeō, -ēre, -ui, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
olim: once, formerly, 10
orāculum, -ī n.: oracle, prophecy, 11
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
perēō, perire, perii, peritūrum: perish
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
Phrixus -ī m.: Phrixus
potior, -iri, potitus sum: get possession of
praesentia, -ae f.: the present
pueritia, -ae, f.: childhood
recipiō, -ere, -cepī, -ceptum: take back, 8
rēgia, -ae f.: palace, 4
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
sacrificium, -ī n.: sacrifice, 5
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
spērō (1): hope (for), expect, 5
suscipiō, -ere, -cepī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
transeō, -ire, -i(v)i: cross, go across, 10
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
vellus, velleris n.: fleece, 12

1 **nūllum...periculum:** *that...*; ind. disc.; main verb pf. so translate inf. as impf.
ut...cavēret: *that he beware of*; ind. command, impf. subj. in secondary seq.
sī quis: *if anyone...*; quis is indefinite before sī, nisi, num, and nē
2 **Post paucis annis:** *a few years later*; 'later by a few years,' abl. of degree of difference
3 **accidit ut:** *it happened that*; as often, accidit introduces a noun result clause
factūrus esset: *was going to make*; fut. periphrastic (fut. pple + sum), impf. subj.
4 **partēs:** *directions*
dixerat: *had appointed*
conveniendī: *of convening*; gen. gerund
Diē cōstitutā: *on...*; abl. of time when
5 **hominum:** partitive genitive
8 **transeundō:** *in crossing some river*; Use a gerund-gerundive flip: translate as a gerund (-ing) with flūmine as direct obj.
nesciō quō: *some*; 'I-do-not-know-what'
11 **cum...posset:** *when...*; impf. subj. possum
nūllō modō: *in no way*; abl. manner

unō...nudō: abl. absolute, add 'being,' since there is no pple for sum, the subject and pred. form the absolute without a pple
12 **quem cum:** *whom when...*; the pronoun is part of the cum-clause but often precedes the conjunction 'cum' in transitions
13 **hunc esse:** *that...*; acc. subject in ind. disc.
14 **dēmōnstrāvisset:** plpf. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic
15 **illō tempore:** *at...*; abl. of time when
Huic: dat. ind. obj. of commissum erat
16 **commissum erat:** *had been entrusted*
17 **negōtium ut:** *task, (namely) that...*
18 **potirētur:** *that he possess*; ind. command, impf. subj. deponent potior governs an abl.
magnī periculī: *of...*; gen. description
19 **peritūrum esse:** fut. inf. in ind. disc.
20 **cohortātus:** *having urged*; deponent PPP
quid fierī vellet: *what he wanted to be done*; ind. question, impf. subj. volō
21 **difficillimam:** superlative, acc. pred.
24 **iter:** *a journey of many days*; acc. extent
26 **dicerent:** *who would appoint*; relative clause of purpose, see line 4

Intereā, postquam omnia quae sunt ūsuī ad armandās nāvēs 1
comportārī iussit, negōtium dedit Argō cuidam, quī summam
scientiam nauticārum rērum habēbat, ut nāvem aedificāret. In hīs
rēbus circiter decem diēs cōnsūptī sunt; Argus enim, quī operī
praeerat, tantam dīligentiam adhibēbat ut nē nocturnum quidem 5
tempus ad labōrem intermitteret. Ad multitudīnem hominum
trānsportandam nāvis paulō erat lātior quam quibus in nostrō marī
ūfī cōnsuēvimus, et ad vim tempestātum perferendam tōta ē rōbore
facta est.

61. THE ANCHOR IS WEIGHED

Intereā is diēs appetēbat quem Iāsōn per nūntiōs ēdīxerat, et ex
omnibus regiōnibus Graeciae multī, quōs aut reī novitās aut spēs
glōriae movēbat, undique conveniēbant. Trāditum est autem in hōc
numerō fuisse Herculem, de quō suprā multa perscrīpsimus, 15
Orpheum, citharoedum praeclārissimum, Thēseum, Castorem,
multōsque aliōs quōrum nōmina sunt nōtissima. Ex hīs Iāsōn quōs
arbitrātus est ad omnia perīcula subeunda parātissimōs esse, eōs ad
numerum quīnquāgintā dēlēgit et sociōs sibi adiūnxit; tum paucōs
diēs commorātus, ut ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparāret, nāvem 20
dēdūxit, et tempestātem ad nāvigandum idōneam nactus magnō
cum plausū omnium solvit.

62. A FATAL MISTAKE

Haud multō post Argonautae (ita enim appellābantur quī in istā 25
nāvī vehēbantur) īnsulam quandam, nōmine Cyzicum, attigērunt; et
ē nāvī ēgressī ā rēge illius regiōnis hospitīo exceptī sunt. Paucās

adhibeō, -ere, -uī, -itum: apply, hold to, 4
adiungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum: join to, 2
aedificō (1): make a building, build, 2
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
appetō, -ere, -ivī, -pētum: draw near, 3
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: judge, think, 11
Argō, -ūs f.: Argo, 2
Argus, -ī m.: Argus, builder of the Argo
armō (1): arm, equip, 4
attingō, -ere, -tigi, -tāctum: touch at, reach, 3
aut: or (aut...aut – either...or), 2
Castor, -oris m.: Castor
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
circiter: about, around
citharoedus, -ī m.: cithara-player
commoror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, 3
comparō (1): prepare, collect, 4
comportō (1): carry together, collect
cōnsuēscō, -ere, -ēvi, -suētum: accustom, 3
cōnsūmō, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum: take, spend 9
cōveniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
decem: ten, 4
dēligō, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum: choose, select, 6
dīligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 5
ducō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: lead, draw, bring, 5
ēdicō, -ere, -xi, -dictum: declare, proclaim, 4
excipiō, -ere, cēpi, ceptum: take out, receive 9
glōria, -ae f.: glory
Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
haud: by no means, not at all, 4
hospitium, ī n.: hospitality, 5
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
intereā: meanwhile, 7
intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7

lātus, -a, -um: wide, broad
moveō, -ēre, movī, mōtum: move, arouse, 3
multitudō, -tūdinis f.: multitude, 2
nanciscor, -ī, nactus sum: attain, meet, 7
nauticus, -a, -um: naval, nautical
nāvigō (1): sail, 5
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, 2
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
noster, nostra, nostrum: our
nōtus, -a, -um: known, familiar, 3
novitās, -tātis f.: newness, novelty, 3
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
nūntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
Orpheus, -ī m.: Orpheus
perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: bear, betake, 2
perscribō, -ere, -psi, -scriptum: write fully, 3
plausus, -ūs m.: applause
praeclārus, -a, -um: bright, very famous, 2
praesum, -esse, -fui: be before, preside over 2
que: and, 14
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
quīnquāgintā: fifty
rōbor, rōbōris n.: oak; strength
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
subeō, -īre, -īi: undergo, go up (to), 5
subsidium, -ī n.: support, relief, protection
suprā: above, before, 6
Thēseus, -ī m.: Theseus
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 14
trānsportō (1): carry over or across, 2
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
ūsus, ūsus m.: use, employment, 3
ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum: use, employ, enjoy 2
vehō, -ere, vexī, vectum: convey, carry, 5

1 sunt ūsuī: are of use; 'for a use' dat. sg. of purpose, 4th decl. noun ūsus
ad...nāvēs: for arming...; 'for ships to be armed' use a gerundive-gerund flip and translate as gerund + acc. direct object
ut...aedificāret: that...; purpose
5 praeerat: was (in charge) over + dat.
nē nocturnum quidem: not even night...; nē, quidem emphasize an intervening word
ut...intermitterent: that; result clause
6 ad labōrem: for; 'ad' expresses purpose
ad...: for transporting...; ad + gerundive
7 paulō: a little; abl. of degree of difference

quam: than; follows a comparative adj.
quibus: (those) which; abl. obj. of ūti
8 ūti: deponent inf. ūtor, governs an abl. obj.
ad...perferendam: ad + gerundive; ll. 1, 6
vim: irreg. feminine acc. sg. of vis
14 Trāditum est: it was reported that...
18 ad...subeunda: for undergoing...; subeō
21 ad nāvigandum: for sailing; a gerund
nactus: having attained; dep., nanciscor
22 solvit: set sail
25 multō: much; abl. of degree of difference
27 ēgressī: having stepped out; PPP, ēgredior
exceptī sunt: were welcomed

hōrās ibi commorāfī ad sōlis occāsum rūrsus solvērunt; sed 1
 postquam pauca mīlia passuum prōgressī sunt, tanta tempestās
 subitō coōrta est ut cursum tenēre nōn possent, et in eandem
 partem īnsulae unde nūper profectī erant magnō cum periculō
 dēicerentur. Incolae tamen, cum nox esset obscūra, Argonautās nōn 5
 agnōscēbant, et nāvem inimīcam vēnisse arbitrāfī arma rapuērunt et
 eōs ēgredī prohibēbant. Ācritter in lītore pugnātum est, et rēx ipse,
 quī cum aliīs dēcucurrerat, ab Argonautīs occīsus est. Mox tamen,
 cum iam dīlucēsceret, sēnsērunt incolae sē errāre et arma
 abiēcērunt; Argonautae autem cum rēgem occīsum esse vīdērent, 10
 magnum dolōrem percēpērunt.

63. THE LOSS OF HYLAS

Postrīdīe eius diēi lāsōn tempestātem satis idōneam esse arbitrātus 15
 (summa enim tranquillitās iam cōsecūta erat), ancorās sustulit, et
 pauca mīlia passuum prōgressus ante noctem Mysiam attigit. Ibi
 paucās hōrās in ancorīs exspectāvit; ā nautīs enim cognōverat
 aquae cōpiam quam sēcum habērent iam dēficere, quam ob causam
 quīdam ex Argonautīs in terram ēgressī aquam quaerēbant. Hōrum
 in numerō erat Hylās quīdam, puer fōrmā praestantissimā. Quī dum 20
 fontem quaerit, ā comitibus paulum sēcesserat. Nymphae autem
 quae fontem colēbant, cum iuvenem vīdissent, eī persuādēre
 cōnātae sunt ut sēcum manēret; et cum ille negāret sē hoc factūrum
 esse, puerum vī abstulērunt.

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -itūrūm: throw away
ācritter: sharply, fiercely, 2
agnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtum: recognize, 4
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
ancora, ancorae f.: anchor, 7
ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: judge, think, 11
arma, -ōrum n.: arms, equipment, tools, 6
attingō, -ere, -tīgī, -tāctum: touch at, reach, 3
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
colō, -ere, coluī, cultum: cultivate, cherish, 3
comes, -itis m./f.: companion, 3
commoror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, 3
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: try, attempt, 7
cōsequor, -ī, secūtum: follow; pursue, 3
coōrior, coōrīrī, coōrtus sum: arise, 4
cōpia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursum: run, rush, fly, 4
dēcurrō, -ere, -cucurrī: run down
dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: fail, 3
dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw/cast down 2
dīlucēscō, -ere, -lūxī: grow light
errō (1): wander, 3
fōns, fontis m.: origin, fount, source, 3
fōrma, -ae, f.: beauty, shape, form, 3
hōra, -ae f.: hour, 5
Hylās, -ae m.: Hylas, 2
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
inimīcus, -a, -um: unfriendly, hostile, 2

iuvenis, -is m.: youth, young man, 4
maneo, -ēre, mānsī, mansūrūm: stay, wait, 9
mille (pl. milia): thousand, 7
Mysia, -ae f.: Mysia
nauta, -ae f.: sailor, 3
negō (1): deny, say that...not, 3
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
nūper: recently, lately, not long ago, 2
nympha, -ae f.: nymph, 2
ob: on account of (acc.), 13
obscurus, -a, -um: dark
occāsus, -ūs m.: fall, destruction, 4
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsum: kill, cut down, 14
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: perceive feel 5
persuādēō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsūm: persuade, 9
postrīdīe: the day after, the next day, 4
praestō, -stāre, -stīfī: stand in front, show, 6
prohibeō, -ere, -hibuī: hold back, hinder, 2
pugnō (1): fight, 4
rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptum: seize, snatch, 5
rūrsus: again, backward, back, 7
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
sēcēdō, -ere, -sēcēssī, -sēcēssum: withdraw
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tranquillitās, -tātis f.: calm, tranquility, 2
unde: whence, from which source, 6

1 **hōrās:** *for...*; acc. duration of time
commorāfī: *having...*; PPP deponent
solvērunt: *they set sail;* 'set loose'
 2 **mīlia passuum:** *for...miles;* acc. extent
prōgressī sunt: pf. deponent progredior,
 translate in the active
 3 **coōrta est:** pf. deponent coōrior
ut...: *that...*; result, impf. possum
 5 **cum...esset:** *since...*; causal, impf. subj.
 6 **nāvem...vēnisse:** *that...*; ind. disc.
 with pf. inf. veniō, nāvem is acc. subj.
arbitrāfī: *having...*; dep. PPP
 7 **ēgredī:** *from stepping out;* dep. inf. ēgredior
pugnātum est: *they fought;* "it was
 fought," impersonal pass., translate active
 9 **incolae:** nom. subject of sēnsērunt
sē errāre: *that...*; reflexive, ind. disc.
 10 **occīsum esse:** pf. pass. inf. occidō in
 ind. discourse; acc. subject is rēgem

14 **postrīdīe eius diēi:** *the day after that
 day;* abl. time when; gen.
tempestātem...esse: ind. disc.
arbitrātus: *having thought;* dep. PPP
 15 **sustulit:** pf. suf-ferō
 16 **mīlia passuum:** see note line 2
prōgressus: dep. PPP progredior
 17 **paucās hōrās:** *for...*; acc. duration
 18 **cōpiam...dēficere:** *that...*; ind. disc.
habērent: subordinate verbs often are
 made subjunctive in ind. discourse
quam ob causam: *for which reason*
 19 **Hōrum:** *of these;* partitive gen.
 20 **fōrmā:** *of...beauty;* abl. of quality
Quī dum: *while he...*; 'who while...'
 22 **eī:** *him;* dat. sg. (is, ea, id) of persuādēō
 23 **ut...manēret:** *remain;* ind command
sē...factūrum esse: *that...*; fut. inf.
 24 **abstulērunt:** pf. au-ferō (ā/ab + ferō)

64. DIFFICULT DINING

Post haec Argonautae ad Thrāciam cursum tenuerunt, et postquam ad oppidum Salmydessum nāvem appulerunt, in terram ēgressi sunt. Ibi cum ab incolis quaesissent quis rēgnum eius regiōnis obtinēret, certiorēs facti sunt Phīneum quendam tum rēgem esse. Cognōverunt etiam hunc caecum esse et dīrō quōdam supplicio affici, quod olim sē crudēlissimum in filiōs suos praeuisset. Cuius supplicii hoc erat genus: missa erant ā Iove mōnstra quaedam speciē horribili, quae capita virginum, corpora volucrum habebant. Hae volucrēs, quae Harpyiae appellābantur, Phīneō summam molestiam adferēbant; quotiēns enim ille accubuerat, veniēbant et cibum appositum statim auferēbant. Quō factum est ut haud multum abesset quā Phīneus fame morerētur.

65. THE DELIVERANCE OF PHINEUS

Rēs igitur male sē habēbat cum Argonautae nāvem appulerunt. Phīneus autem simul atque audīvit eōs in suos finēs ēgressōs esse, magnopere gāvīsus est. Sciēbat enim quantam opīniōnem virtūtis Argonautae habērent, nec dubitābat quā sibi auxilium ferrent. Nūntium igitur ad nāvem mīsīt, quī Iāsonem sociōsque ad rēgiā vocāret. Eō cum vēnissent, Phīneus dēmōstrāvit quantō in periculō suae rēs essent, et prōmīsīt sē magna praemia datūrum esse, sī illi remedium repperissent. Argonautae negōtium libenter suscepērunt, et ubi hōra vēnit, cum rēge accubuerunt; at simul ac

1

5

10

15

20

absūm, -esse, āfui: be away, be absent, 7
ac: and, and also, 14
accumbō, -ere, accubui: lie (at dinner), 4
afferō, -ferre, attuli, allātum: carry to bring 5
afficiō, -ere, -feci, fectum: afflict, affect, 13
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
appellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
appōnō, -ere, -posui, -positum: set before, 3
auferō, -ferre, abstuli, -lātum: carry away 11
caecus, -a, -um: blind, 2
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
cibus, -i m.: food, 5
crudelis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
cursum, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
dēmōstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
dirus, -a, -um: dreadful
dubitō (1): hesitate, doubt, 5
famēs, -is f.: hunger, 3
ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum: carry, endure, 10
filius, -ii m.: son, 10
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
gaudeō, -ere, gāvīsus sum: enjoy, rejoice, 4
genus, -eris n.: birth, race; kind, family, 2
Harpyiae, -arum f.: Harpies, 3
haud: by no means, not at all, 4
hōra, -ae f.: hour, 5
horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
male: badly

molestia, -ae f.: trouble, annoyance
morior, mori, mortuus sum: die, 4
nec: and not, nor, 10
negōtium, ii n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nūntius, -ii m.: messenger, 12
obtinēō, -ere, -ui, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
olim: once, formerly, 10
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
oppidum, -i n.: town, 4
Phīneus, -i m.: Phineus, 7
praebeō, -ere, -ui, -itum: present, give, 7
praemium, -ii n.: reward, 5
prōmittō, -ere, -misi, -missum: send forth, 3
quantus, -a, -um: how much, how great, 4
quā: nay (even), (but) that, 12
quotiēns: as often as, 2
rēgia, -ae f.: palace, 4
remedium, ii n.: remedy, cure
reperiō, -ire, repperi, repertum: find, 9
Salmydessus, -i m.: Salmydessus
sciō, -ire, -ivi (ii), -itum: know, understand, 9
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
supplicium, -ii n.: punishment, supplication, 5
suscipiō, -ere, -cepī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
teneō, tenere, tenui, tentum: hold, keep 13
Thrācia, -ae f.: Thrace, 3
virgō, virginis f.: maiden, 2
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10
vocō (1): call, summon, invoke, 2
volucris, -is f.: bird, 3

2 **Post haec:** after these (things); neuter acc.
 3 **ab incolis:** from...; abl. of source
 4 **quis...obtinēret:** who...; ind. question
 5 **certiorēs facti sunt:** were made more certain; 'were informed' a common phrase in Caesar, often followed by ind. discourse
 6 **hunc caecum esse...affici:** that this one...; ind. discourse with 2 verbs: pres. pass. inf.
 7 **quod:** because...
in...: against
praeuisset: had shown; governs a double acc.; relative clause of characteristic, praebeō (prae-habeō)
cuius supplicii: gen. modifies genus
 8 **speciē horribili:** of...; abl. quality; the adj. is 3rd decl. i-stem (horribile → horribili)
 9 **(et) corpora:** and bodies; ellipsis, add 'et'
 10 **Phīneō:** to...; dat. of compound verb
 11 **quotiēns enim:** for...; enim is postpositive

12 **appositum:** having been served; 'having been set before,' PPP appōnō
Quō factum...morerētur: (because of) which it happened that it was by no means very far away that Phineus would die from famine; abl. of cause, noun result clause
 16 **male sē habēbat:** was faring poorly; idiom 'held itself poorly'
 17 **simul atque:** as soon as; 'same time as'
ēgressōs esse: pf. dep., eōs is acc. subj
 18 **gāvīsus est:** pf. of semi-deponent gaudeō
quantam opīniōnem: how great a reputation...; introduces ind. question
 19 **nec dubitābat quā:** he did not doubt that; quā often follows "nōn dubitō"
 20 **quā...:** call...; relative clause of purpose
 21 **Eō:** there; frequently an adverb, 'to there'
 22 **sē...datūrum esse:** that he...; fut. inf.
 24 **simul ac:** as soon as; 'same time as' l. 17

cēna apposita est, Harpyiae cēnāculum intrāvērunt et cūbū auferre 1
cōnābantur. Argonautae p̄mum gladiīs volucrēs petiērunt; cum
tamen vidērent hoc nihil p̄desse, Zētēs et Calais, quī ālis erant
īnstrūctī, in āera sē sublevāvērunt, ut dēsUPER impetum facerent.
Quod cum sēnsissent Harpyiae, reī novitāte perterritae statim 5
aufūgērunt, neque postea umquam rediērunt.

66. THE SYMPLEGADES

Hōc factō Phīneus, ut p̄ tantō beneficiō meritam grātiā referret,
Iāsōnī dēmōnstrāvit quā ratiōne Symp̄lēgādēs vitāre posset. 10
Symp̄lēgādēs autem duae erant rūpēs ingentī magnitudīne, quae ā
Iove positae erant eō cōnsiliō, nē quis ad Colchida pervenīret. Hae
parvō intervallō in marī natābant, et sī quid in medium spatium
venerat, incredibilī celeritāte concurrēbant. Postquam igitur ā
Phīneō doctus est quid faciendum esset, Iāsōn sublātīs ancorīs 15
nāvem solvit, et lēnī ventō p̄vectus mox ad Symp̄lēgādēs
appropinquāvit. Tum in p̄rā stāns columbam quam in manū
tenēbat ēmīsīt. Illa rēctā viā per medium spatium volāvit, et
priusquam rūpēs cōnflīxērunt, incolumis ēvāsīt caudā tantum
āmissā. Tum rūpēs utrimque discessērunt; antequam tamen rūsus 20
concurrerent, Argonautae, bene intellegentēs, omnem spem salūtis
in celeritāte positam esse, summā vī rēmīs contendērunt et nāvem
incolumem perdūxērunt. Hōc factō dīs grātiās maximās ēgērunt,
quōrum auxiliō ē tantō periculō ēreptī essent; omnēs enim sciēbant
nō sine auxiliō deōrum rem tam fēliciter ēvēnisse. 25

āer, āeris m. (acc. āera): air, 6
āla, -ae f.: wing, 2
āmittō, -ere, -mīstī, -missum: lose, let go, 8
ancora, ancorae f.: anchor, 7
antequam: before, 9
appōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: set before, 3
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
aufūgiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee, run away
bene: well, 5
beneficium, -iī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
Calais, is m.: Calais
cauda, -ae f.: tail, 2
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
cēnāculum, -i n.: dining-room
cibus, -i m.: food, 5
Colchis, -idis f.: Colchis, 4
columba, -ae f.: pigeon, dove
concurrō, -ere, -currī: run together 4
cōnfligō, -ere, -flīxī, -flictum: dash together
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: try, attempt, 7
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
dēmōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
dēsUPER: from above, 2
discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -sum: go away, depart, 4
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctum: teach, tell, 9
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēmīttō, -ere, -mīstī, -missum: send out, 2
ēripiō, -ere, -uī, -reptum: tear from, rescue, 2
ēvādō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
ēveniō, -ire: turn out, happen, 8
fēliciter: happily, fortunately, 3
gladius, -i m.: sword, 10
grātia, -ae f.: graditude, favor, thanks, 10
Harpyiae, -arum f.: Harpies, 3
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
incolumis, -e: unscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
incrēdibilis, -e: incredible, 2
īnstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: equip, draw up, 6
intervallum, -i n.: interval, distance, 2
īntrō (1): go into, enter, 7
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
lēnis, lēne: gentle
magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
meritus, -a, -um: deserved, due, just, 4
natō (1): swim, float
nihil: nothing, 14
novitās, -tātis f.: newness, novelty, 3
parvus, -a, -um: small, 3
perdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum: lead through, 4
perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
Phīneus, -i m.: Phineus, 7
pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum: place, put, 5
postea: after this, afterwards, 7
priusquam: before than, sooner than, 2
p̄rā: before, in front of, for, 9
p̄rāra, -ae f.: prow, bow
p̄rosūm, p̄rōdesse, p̄rofūi: profit, benefit, 6
p̄rovēhō, -ere, -vexī, -vectum: carry forth, 3
ratiō, -ōnis f.: plan, method, means, reason, 2
rēctus, -a, -um: direct, straight, 2
rēmūs, -i m.: oar, 4
rūpēs, rūpis f.: rock, cliff, 6
rūsus: again, backward, back, 7
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītum: know, understand, 9
spatium, -iī n.: space, span, extent, 6
stō, -āre, steti, stātum: stand, 8
sublevō (1): life up, raise
Symp̄lēgādēs, -um f.: Symplegades, 3
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
umquam: ever, 5
utrimque: on both sides, from both sides
ventus, -i m.: wind, 10
via, -ae, f.: way, road, 4
vitō (1): avoid, 2
volō (1): fly, 3
volucris, -is f.: bird, 3
Zētēs, -ae m.: Zetes

3 hoc...p̄desse: that this was not beneficial
erant īnstrūctī: had been equipped
4 ut...: so that...; purpose
5 reī novitāte: by the novelty of the situation
6 rediērunt: pf. red-eō
9 Hōc factō: ablative abs., common transition
8 speciē horribilī: of...; abl. quality
10 quā ratiōne: by what means; ind. question

11 ingentī magnitudīne: of...; abl. quality
12 eō cōnsiliō, nē: with this purpose, so that
13 intervallō: at a small interval; manner
15 faciendum esset: had to be done; passive
periphrastic (gerundive + sum)
sublātīs ancorīs: abl. abs., PPP of tollō
19 caudā: with only the tail lost; abl. abs.
23 ēgērunt: gave thanks; idiom, grātiās agō

67. A HEAVY TASK

Brevi intermissō spatiō Argonautae ad flūmen Phāsīm vēnērunt, quod in fīnibus Colchōrum erat. Ibi cum nāvem appulissent et in terram ēgressi essent, statim ad rēgem Aeētem sē contulērunt et ab eō postulāvērunt ut vellus aureum sibi trāderētur. Ille cum audīvisset quam ob causam Argonautae vēnissent, irā commōtus est et diū negābat sē vellus trāditūrum esse. Tandem tamen, quod sciēbat Iāsonem nōn sine auxiliō deōrum hoc negōtium suscēpisse, mutātā sententiā prōmīsīt sē vellus trāditūrum, sī Iāsōn labōrēs duos difficillimōs prius perfēcisset; et cum Iāsōn dīxisset sē ad omnia perīcula subeunda parātum esse, quid fieri vellet ostendit. Prīmum iungendī erant duo taurī speciē horribilī, quī flammās ex ore ēdēbant; tum hīs iūctīs ager quīdam arandus erat et dentēs dracōnis serendī. Hīs audītīs Iāsōn etsī rem esse summī perīculi intellegēbat, tamen, nē hanc occāsionem rei bene gerendae amitteret, negōtium suscēpit.

68. THE MAGIC OINTMENT

Mēdēa, rēgis filia, Iāsonem adamāvit, et ubi audīvit eum tantum perīculum subitūrum esse, rem aegrē ferēbat. Intellegēbat enim patrem suum hunc labōrem prōposuisse eō ipsō consiliō, ut Iāsōn morerētur. Quae cum ita essent, Mēdēa, quae summam scientiam medicīnae habēbat, hoc cōnsilium iniit. Mediā nocte, īnsciente patre, ex urbe ēvāsīt, et postquam in montēs fīnitimōs vēnit, herbās

1

5

10

15

20

adamō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum: fall in love, love
 Aeētēs: Aetes, king of Cochis, 10
 aegrē: with difficulty, wearily, 4
 ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
 amittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: lose, let go, 8
 appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
 arō, arāre, -āvī: plow, 4
 aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
 bene: well, 5
 Colchī, -ōrum m.: Colchians, 3
 dēns, dentis m.: tooth, 5
 difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
 diū: a long time, long, 13
 dracō, -ōnis m.: dragon, serpent, 7
 duo, duae, duo: two, 10
 edō, -ere, edidī, editum: give out, emit, 3
 etsī: even if, although, though, 13
 evādō, -ere, evāsī, evāsum: go out, escape, 9
 ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum: carry, endure, 10
 finis, -is m./f.: end; pl. border, territory, 12
 fīnitimus, -a, -um: neighboring, bordering, 2
 fiō, fierī, factus sum: become, be made, 9
 flamma, -ae f.: flame, fire, torch, love
 herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
 horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
 ineō, -īre, -īī, -itum: go into, enter, 4
 īnsciēns, īnscentis: not knowing, 2
 intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
 ira, irae f.: anger, 12

iungō, -ere, iūnxī, -iūctum: join, 3
 medicīna, -ae f.: medicine, art of healing, 4
 mediū, -a, -um: middle of, 10
 mōns, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
 morior, morī, mortuus sum: die, 4
 mūtō (1): change
 negō (1): deny, say that...not, 3
 negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
 nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
 ob: on account of (acc.), 13
 occāsio, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
 os, ōris n.: face, mouth 3
 ostendō (1): show, display, 6
 pater, patris, m.: father, 12
 perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: accomplish, 3
 Phāsīs, Phāsīdis m.: Phasis
 postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
 prius: before, 3
 prōmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send forth, 3
 prōponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put or set forth, 4
 scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
 sciō, -īre, -īvī (īī), -ītum: know, understand, 9
 sententia, -ae f.: thought, feeling, opinion, 2
 serō, serere, sēvī, satum: sow, plant
 spatium, -ī n.: space, span, extent, 6
 subeō, -īre, -īī: undergo, go up (to), 5
 suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
 taurus, -ī m.: bull, 7
 vellus, velleris n.: fleece, 12

2 Brevi...spatiō: abl. absolute
 4 ēgressi essent: plpf. subj. cum-clause
 sē contulērunt: carried themselves; pf.
 5 ut...trāderētur: that...; ind. command
 6 quam ob causam: for what reason
 vēnissent: plpf. subj., ind. question
 8 trāditūrum esse: fut. inf., sē is acc. subject
 9 mutātā sententiā: having changed his opinion; "opinion changed," abl. abs.
 trāditūrum (esse): sē is acc. subject
 10 difficillimōs: superlative, difficilis
 prius: comparative adverb
 perfēcisset: plpf. subj. perficiō
 ad...subeunda: for undergoing...; ad + gerundive, employ gerund-gerundive flip: translate as gerund and direct object; subeō
 11 parātum esse: pf. pass. inf., ind. disc.
 quid...vellet: what he wished to be done; impf. subj. volō, ind. question
 12 Prīmum: first; adverb
 iungendī erant: had to be joined; 'were

(going) to be joined,' passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) expresses obligation or necessity
 speciē horribilī: of...; abl. of quality
 13 hīs iūctīs: ablative abs.
 arandus erat: see line 12
 serendī (erant): see line 12
 14 hīs audītīs: ablative abs.
 rem esse: that...; ind. discourse
 summī perīculi: of...; gen. description
 15 nē...amitteret: neg. purpose clause
 gerendae: of carrying out...; gerundive, employ a gerundive-gerund flip
 20 subitūrum esse: fut. inf. sub-eō
 aegrē ferēbat: bore poorly...
 21 eō...consiliō, ut: with...purpose, so that...
 22 morerētur: impf. of deponent morior
 quae cum: since these things were so; i.e. 'as a result,' common phrase in Cicero
 23 īnsciente patre: abl. absolute, pres. pple

quāsdam carpsit; tum sūcō expressō unguentum parāvit quod vī suā 1
 corpus aleret nervōsque cōfirmāret. Hōc factō Iāsonī unguentum
 dedit; praecēpit autem ut eō diē quō istī lābōrēs cōficiendī essent
 corpus suum et arma māne oblineret. Iāsōn etsī paene omnibus
 hominibus magnitūdine et vīribus corporis antecellēbat (vīta enim 5
 omnis in vēnātiōnibus atque in studiō reī mīlītāris cōnsūmēbatur),
 tamen hoc cōnsilium nōn neglegendum esse cēnsēbat.

69. THE SOWING OF THE DRAGON'S TEETH

Ubi is diēs vēnit quem rēx ad arandum agrum ēdixerat, Iāsōn ortā 10
 lūce cum sociīs ad locum cōstitūtum sē contulit. Ibi stabulum
 ingēns repperit, in quō taurī erant inclūsī; tum portīs apertīs taurōs
 in lūcem trāxit, et summā cum difficultāte iugum imposuit. At
 Aeētes cum vidēret taurōs nihil contrā Iāsonem valēre, magnopere
 mīrātus est; nesciēbat enim fīliam suam auxiliū eī dedisse. Tum 15
 Iāsōn omnibus aspicientibus agrum arāre coepit, quā in rē tantam
 dīligentiam praebuit ut ante merīdiem tōtum opus cōnfēcerit. Hōc
 factō ad locum ubi rēx sedēbat adiit et dentēs dracōnis postulāvit;
 quō ubi accēpit, in agrum quem arāverat magnā cum dīligentiā
 sparsit. Hōrum autem dentium nātūra erat tālis ut in eō locō ubi 20
 sēmentēs factae essent virī armātī mīrō quōdam modō gignerentur.

adeō, -īre, -ī(v): go to, approach, 4
 Aeētēs: Aectes, king of Cochis, 10
 ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
 alō, -ere, alūī, alitum: support, feed, nourish
 ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
 antecellō, -ere: surpass, excel
 aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertum: open, disclose, 3
 arma, -ōrum n.: arms, equipment, tools, 6
 armō (1): arm, equip, 4
 arō, arāre, -āvī: plow, 4
 aspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectum: look at
 carpō, -ere, -sī, -tum: pluck, seize
 cēnsēō, -ēre: think, 2
 cōfirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
 cōnsūmō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
 contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
 dēns, dentis m.: tooth, 5
 difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
 dīligentiā, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 5
 dracō, -ōnis m.: dragon, serpent, 7
 edicō, -ere, -xī, -dictum: declare, proclaim, 4
 etsī: even if, although, though, 13
 exprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: press out
 gignō, -ere, genuī, genitum: bear, produce, 3
 impōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: place on, 7
 inclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
 iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
 iugum, -ī n.: yoke
 lūx, lūcis f.: light, 6
 magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
 māne: in the morning
 merīdiēs, -eī m.: midday, noon; south, 2

mīlītāris, -e: military, warlike, 3
 mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum: be amazed at, 7
 mirus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
 nātūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
 neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, neglēctum: neglect
 nervus, -ī m.: sinew, muscle
 nesciō, -īre, -scīvī, -scītum: not know, 4
 nihil: nothing, 14
 oblinō, -ere, -lēvī, -litum: daub over, smear
 opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
 orior, orīrī, ortus sum: arise, spring up, 5
 paene: almost, nearly, 8
 porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
 postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
 praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: present, give, 7
 praecipō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
 que: and, 14
 reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum: find, 9
 sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessum: sit, 6
 sēmentis, -is f.: seeding, sowing
 spargō, -ere, sparsī, sparsum: sprinkle, 3
 stabulum, -ī n.: stable, inclosure, 5
 studium, -ī n.: zeal, desire, pursuit
 sūcus, -ī m.: juice, sap, moisture
 tālis, -e: such, 6
 taurus, -ī m.: bull, 7
 trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: draw, drag, 6
 unguentum, -ī m.: ointment, 3
 valeō, -ēre, -uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
 vēnātiō, -tīōnis f.: hunting
 vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9

- 1 sūcō expressō: abl. absolute
 quod...aleret...cōfirmāret: *which...*;
 impf. subj., relative clause of characteristic
 vī suā: *by its own power*; abl. means
 2 Hōc factō: abl. absolute
 3 praecēpit: governs an ind. command
 quō (diē)...: *on which*; the second of two
 abl. of time when constructions
 cōficiendī essent: *had to be...*; 'were
 (going) to be completed' a passive
 periphrastic (gerundive + sum) suggests
 obligation or necessity; here impf. subj.
 4 hominibus: dat. of compound verb
 5 magnitūdine et vīribus: *in...*; abl of
 respect
 6 reī mīlītāris: *of military affairs*
 7 neglegendum esse: see line 3; passive
 periphrastic in ind. disc.; cōnsilium is

- acc. subject, all governed by cēnsēbat
 10 ad arandum agrum: *for...*; employ a
 gerundive-gerund flip and translate this
 gerundive (adj.) as a gerund (noun)
 edixerat: *had appointed*
 ortā lūce: abl. abs.; deponent PPP
 12 portīs apertīs: abl. absolute; aperiō
 14 nihil: *not at all*; adverbial acc. serves as a
 strong negative
 15 fīliam...dedisse: *that...had given*; eī is
 dat. sg. (is, ea, id) ind. obj
 16 omnibus aspicientibus: abl. abs.
 quā in rē: *in quā rē*; relative adj.
 17 ut...cōnfēcerit: *that...*; result, pf subj.
 Hōc factō: abl. abs.
 20 Hōrum dentium: *nature of these teeth*
 tālis ut: *such that...*; result, impf subj.
 21 mīrō modō: *in a certain amazing way*

70. A STRANGE CROP

Nōndum tamen Iāson tōtum opus cōnfēcerat; imperāverat enim eī
Aeētes ut armātōs virōs quī ē dentibus gignerentur sōlus
interficeret. Postquam igitur omnēs dentēs in agrum sparsit, Iāson
lassitūdine exanimātus quiētī sē trādidit, dum virī istī gignerentur.
5 Paucās hōrās dormiēbat, sub vesperum tamen ē somnō subitō
excitātus rem ita ēvēnisse ut praedictum esset cognōvit; nam in
omnibus agrī partibus virī ingentī magnitūdine corporis gladiīs
galeisque armātī mīrum in modum ē terrā oriēbantur. Hōc cognitō
Iāson cōnsilium quod dedisset Mēdēa nōn omittendum esse
10 putābat. Saxum igitur ingēns (ita enim Mēdēa praecēperat) in
mediōs virōs coniēcit. Illī undique ad locum concurrerunt, et cum
quisque sibi id saxum habēre vellet, magna contrōversia orta est.
Mox strictīs gladiīs inter sē pugnāre coepērunt, et cum hōc modō
plūrimī occīsī essent, reliquī vulneribus cōfectī ā Iāsonē nullō
15 negōtiō interfectī sunt.

71. THE FLIGHT OF MEDEA

Rēx Aeētēs ubi Iāsonem labōrem prōpositum cōnfēcisse cognōvit,
10 rā graviter commōtus est; id enim per dolum factum esse
intellegēbat; nec dubitābat quīn Mēdēa eī auxilium tulisset. Mēdēa
autem cum intellegeret sē in magnō fore periculō sī in rēgiā
manēret, fugā salutem petere cōstituit. Omnibus rēbus igitur ad
fugam parātīs mediā nocte, īnscente patre, cum frātre Absyrtō
25 ēvāsīt, et quam celerrimē ad locum ubi Argō subducta erat sē

1

5

10

15

20

25

Absyrtus, -ī m.: Absyrtus, Medea's brother, 2
Aeētēs: Aetes, king of Cochis, 10
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
Argō, -ūs f.: Argo, 2
armō (1): arm, equip, 4
concurrō, -ere, -currī: run together 4
contrōversia, -ae f.: dispute, controversy, 2
cūr: why
dēns, dentīs m.: tooth, 5
dolus, -ī m.: trick, deceit, 4
dormiō, -ire, -ivī: sleep, 8
dubitō (1): hesitate, doubt, 5
ēvādō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
ēveniō, -ire: turn out, happen, 8
exanimō (1): kill, exhaust, 9
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum: carry, endure, 10
frāter, -tris m.: brother, 5
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
galea, -ae f.: helmet, 3
gignō, -ere, genuī, genitum: bear, produce, 3
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
hōra, -ae f.: hour, 5
imperō (1): order, command, 12
īnsciēns, īnscentis: not knowing, 2
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
īra, irae f.: anger, 12
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
lassitūdō, -inis f.: weariness, 2
magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
manēō, -ēre, mānsī, mansūrum: stay, wait, 9
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
nam: for, 6
nec: and not, nor, 10
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nesciō, -ire, -scivī, -scitum: not know, 4
nōndum: not yet, 4
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cisum: kill, cut down, 14
omittō, -ere, -misi, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
orior, orīrī, ortus sum: arise, spring up, 5
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
petō, petere, petivī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
plūrimus, -a, -um: most, very many, 3
praecipō, -ere, -cepī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
praedicō, -ere, -dixī, -dictum: predict
prōpōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put or set forth, 4
pugnō (1): fight, 4
putō (1): think, consider, 2
que: and, 14
quies, quietis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
quisque, quidque: each one, each person, 3
rēgia, -ae f.: palace, 4
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spargō, -ere, sparsi, sparsum: sprinkle, 3
stringō, -ere, strinxī, strictum: draw out, 3
sub: under, 4
subducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: draw up, 2
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
vesper, vesperī m.: evening, 4
vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

2 eī: (for) him; dat. obj. if imperāverat

3 ut...interficeret: ind. command

5 quiētī sē trādidit: gave himself to rest; i.e. he rested

6 paucās hōrās: for...; acc. of duration
sub: near7 ēvēnisse: had turned out; pf. inf. ēveniō
ita...ut...esset: thus as it had been
predicted; otherwise indicative, subordinate
verbs in ind. disc. become subjunctive

8 ingentī magnitūdine: of...; abl. quality

9 mīrum in modum: in an amazing way;
'according to an amazing manner'

Hōc cognitō: abl. abs.

10 quod dedisset: which...; relative clause of
characteristic, plpf. subj

10 omittendum esse: had to be...: 'was

(going) to be omitted' pass. periphrastic
in ind. disc. in secondary sequence;
cōnsilium is acc. subject13 id saxum: this rock; demonstrative adj.
vellet: impf. subj. volō, (inf. velle)14 strictīs gladiīs: abl. abs.
hōc modō: in...; abl. manner, cum is the
adverbial conjunction 'when'

15 plūrimī: very many (men); nom. subj.

nūllō negōtiō: with no effort; manner

21 nec dubitābat quīn: he did not doubt

that; quīn often follows 'nōn dubitō'

tulisset: plpf. subj. ferō

22 fore: would be; ~fūtūrum esse, fut. inf.

23 omnibus...parātīs: abl. abs.

24 īnscente patre: abl. abs., pres. pple

25 quam celerrimē: as quickly as possible

contulit. Eō cum vēnisset, ad pedēs Iāsonis sē prōiēcit, et multīs 1
cum lacrimīs eum obsecrāvīt nē in tantō discrīmine mulierem
dēsereret quae eī tantum prōfuisset. Ille quod memoriā tenēbat sē
per eius auxilium ē magnō periculō ēvāsisse, libenter eam excēpit,
et postquam causam veniendī audīvit, hortātus est nē patris īram 5
timēret. Prōmīsīt autem sē quam prīmum eam in nāvī suā
āvectūrum.

72. THE SEIZURE OF THE FLEECE

Postrīdiē eius diēi Iāsōn cum sociīs suīs ortā lūce nāvem dēdūxit, et 10
tempestātem idōneam nactī ad eum locum rēmīs contendērunt, quō
in locō Mēdēa vellus cēlātum esse dēmōnstrābat. Cum eō
vēnissent, Iāsōn in terram ēgressus est, et sociīs ad mare relictīs,
quī praesidiō nāvī essent, ipse cum Mēdēa in silvās sē contulit.
Pauca mīlia passuum per silvam prōgressus, vellus quod quaerēbat 15
ex arbore suspēsum vīdit. Id tamen auferre erat summae
difficultātis; nōn modo enim locus ipse ēgregiē et nātūrā et arte erat
munītus, sed etiam dracō quīdam speciē terribilī arborem
custōdiēbat. Tum Mēdēa, quae, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus,
medicīnae summam scientiam habuit, rānum quem de arbore 20
proximā dēripuerat venēnō infēcit. Hōc factō ad locum
appropinquāvīt, et dracōnem, quī, faucibus apertīs, eius adventum
exspectābat, venēnō sparsit; deinde, dum dracō somnō oppressus
dormit, Iāsōn vellus aureum dē arbore dēripuit et cum Mēdēa quam
celerrimē pedem rettulit. 25

adveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: approach
aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertum: open, disclose, 3
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
arbor, arboris f.: tree, 5
ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
āvehō, -ere, -vēxī, -vectum: carry away
cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: guard, 4
dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
dēmōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
dēripīō, -ere, dēripuī, -reptum: tear away, 2
dēserō, -ere, -uī, -sertum: desert, 2
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
discrīmen, -crīminis n.: crisis, peril, 5
dormiō, -īre, -īvī: sleep, 8
dracō, -ōnis m.: dragon, serpent, 7
ēgregiē: excellently
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: take out, receive 9
faucēs, -ium f.: throat, 2
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum: encourage, urge, 4
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
infeciō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: stain, dye, 4
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
lūx, lūcis f.: light, 6
medicīna, -ae f.: medicine, art of healing, 4
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 4

mille (pl. milia): thousand, 7
mulier, mulieris f.: woman, 3
mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: fortify, build, 2
nanciscor, -ī, nactus sum: attain, meet, 7
nātūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
opprimō, -ere, -pressī: overpower 5
orior, orīrī, ortus sum: arise, spring up, 5
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
postrīdiē: the day after, the next day, 4
praesidium, -ī n.: protection, guard, 3
prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw forth, 4
prōmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send forth, 3
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui: profit, benefit, 6
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
rāmus, -ī m.: branch
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
rēmus, -ī m.: oar, 4
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
somnia, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spargō, -ere, sparsi, sparsum: sprinkle, 3
suprā: above, before, 6
suspendō, -ere, -dī, suspēsum: hang up
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
vellus, velleris n.: fleecce, 12
venēnum, -ī n.: poison, 7

- 1 sē contulit: *carried himself*; pf. conferō
Eō: (to) there; adverb
2 nē...dēsereret: neg. ind. command
3 eī tantum prōfuisset: *had been so good to him*; 'had been so much profit to him,' dat. interest and inner acc. "so great a benefit"; plpf. subj. prōsum, relative of characteristic
memoriā tenēbat: i.e. remembered; 'in memory' is in fact an abl. of means
sē...ēvāsisse: *that he...*; follows tenēbat
4 excēpit: *welcomed*; as often, 'received'
5 veniendī: gen. sg. gerund
hortātus est: pf. dep. hortor
nē...timēret: negative ind. command
6 sē...āvectūrum (esse): *that...would carry away*; fut. inf. (add esse to the pple.)
quam prīmum: *as soon as possible*
10 postrīdiē eius diē: *the day after that*

- day; abl. time when; gen. sg.
ortā lūce: abl. abs., deponent PPP
11 nactī: *having attained*; pple nanciscor
contendērunt: *hastened*; 'strove'
12 eō: *there*; see line 1
13 sociīs...relictīs: abl. abs.
14 praesidiō nāvī essent: *served as guard for the ship*; 'for guard for the ship,' double dat. (purpose and interest)
16 id...auferre: *carry it off*; subject inf.
summae difficultātis: *of...*; gen. of description is a predicate
17 nōn modo...sed etiam: *not only...but also et...et: both...and*
erat munītus: munītus erat; plpf. pass.
21 infēcit: *infected a branch with poison*
24 quam celerrimē: *as quickly as possible*
25 pedem rettulit: i.e. "returned" referō

73. THE RETURN TO THE ARGO

Dum autem ea geruntur, Argonautae, quī ad mare relicī erant, anxio animō reditum Iāsonis exspectābant; id enim negōtium summī esse periculī intellegēbant. Postquam igitur ad occāsum sōlis frūstrā exspectāverunt, dē eius salūte dēspērāre coepērunt, nec dubitābant quān aliquī cāsus accidisset. Quae cum ita essent, mātūrandum sibi cēnsuērunt, ut ducī auxilium ferrent; sed dum proficiscī parant, lūmen quoddam subitō cōspiciunt mīrum in modum intrā silvās refulgēns, et magnopere mīrātī quae causa esset eius reī ad locum concurrunt. Quō cum vēnissent, Iāsonī et Mēdēae advenientibus occurrerunt, et vellus aureum lūminis eius causam esse cognōverunt. Omnī timōre sublātō magnō cum gaudiō ducem suum excēpērunt, et dīs grātiās maximās ēgērunt quod rēs tam fēlīciter ēvēnisset.

74. THE PURSUIT

Hīs rēbus gestīs omnēs sine morā nāvem rūsus cōnscendērunt, et sublātīs ancorīs prīmā vigiliā solvērunt; neque enim satis tūtum esse arbitrātī sunt in eō locō manēre. At rēx Aeētēs, quī iam ante inimicō in eōs fuerat animō, ubi cognōvit filiā suam nōn modo ad Argonautās sē recēpisse sed etiam ad vellus auferendum auxilium tulisse, hōc dolōre gravius exārsit. Nāvem longam quam celerrimē dēducī iussit, et militibus impositīs fugientēs īnsecūsus est. Argonautae, quī rem in discrīmine esse bene sciēbant, omnibus

1

5

10

15

20

accidō, -ere, accidī: happen, fall (on)to, 8
adveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: approach
Aeētēs: Aectes, king of Cochis, 10
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 3
ancora, ancoraē f.: anchor, 7
ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
anxius, -a, -um: anxious, 3
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: judge, think, 11
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
bene: well, 5
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
cēnsēō, -ēre: think, 2
cōcurrō, -ere, -currī: run together 4
cōnscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
cōspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectum: catch sight of, 3
dēducō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dēspērō (1): despair, give up, 4
discrīmen, -crīminis n.: crisis, peril, 5
dubitō (1): hesitate, doubt, 5
dux, ducis m/f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 5
ēveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
exārdēscō, -ere, -ārsī, -ārsum: catch fire, 2
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: take out, receive 9
fēlīciter: happily, fortunately, 3
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum: carry, endure, 10
frūstrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
fugiō, fugere, fugī, --: flee, hurry away, 9
gaudium, -iī n.: gladness, joy, 9
grātiā, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
impōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: place on, 7
inimicus, -a, -um: unfriendly, hostile, 2

īnsequor, -sequī, -secūsus sum: follow upon
intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 4
longus, -a, -um: long, 4
lūmen, lūminis n.: light, 3
manēō, -ēre, mānsī, mansūrum: stay, wait, 9
mātūrō (1): hasten, ripen, 7
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 8
mīles, militis m.: soldier, 2
mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum: be amazed at, 7
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nec: and not, nor, 10
negōtium, iī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
occāsus, -ūs m.: fall, destruction, 4
occurrō, -ere: run into, meet, attack, 2
quān: nay (even), (but) that, 12
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: accept, take back, 8
reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
refulgeō, -ēre, -fulsi: flash back, shine
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
rūsus: again, backward, back, 7
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
sciō, -īre, -ivī (iī), -itum: know, understand, 9
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tūtus, -a, -um: safe, secure, 3
vellus, velleris n.: fleeces, 12
vigilia, -ae f.: watch, night-watch

2 **ea:** these (things); neuter pl. demonstrative
ad: near, at
3 **anxiō animō:** with anxious heart; manner
id negōtium: this task; acc. subj.
4 **summī periculī:** of...; gen. description
5 **nec dubitābat quān:** he did not doubt that; quān often follows "nōn dubitō"
6 **aliquī:** some; nom. sg. adj. modifies cāsus
quae cum...: Since these things were so; i.e. 'as a result,' common in Cicero
7 **mātūrandum (esse) sibi:** that he had to hurry; '(it is) (going) to be hurried by him' passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) with dat. of agent: translate in active
ducī: the leader; dat. ind. obj. dux
8 **mīrum in modum:** in an amazing way
9 **refulgēns:** pres. pple, modifies neut. lūmen
mīrātī: having wondered; dep. PPP

quae...esset: ind. question, impf. subj. sum
10 **Quō:** where; 'to which place'
Iāsonī, Mēdēae: dat. of compound verb
advenientibus: dat. pl. pres. pple
12 **omni...sublātō:** abl. abs., PPP tollō 'remove,' in other instances 'lifted up'
13 **excēpērunt:** welcomed
grātiās ēgērunt: gave thanks; idiom, agō
quod...ēvēnisset: because it had turned out; plpf. subj. of alleged cause
17 **Hīs...gestīs:** abl. abs., PPP gerō
18 **sublātīs ancorīs:** abl. abs., tollō 'lifted up'
19 **manēre:** subject of esse, tūtum is the pred.
20 **inimicō animō:** of...; abl. quality
21 **sē recēpisse:** had retreated; idiom
ad auferendum: for carrying off...
22 **gravius:** more strongly; comp. adv.
23 **militibus impositis:** abl. abs.

vīribus rēmīs contendēbant; cum tamen nāvis quā vehēbantur 1
ingentī esset magnitudīne, nōn eādem celeritāte quā Colchī
prōgredi poterant. Quō factum est ut minimum abesset quān ā
Colchīs sequentibus caperentur, neque enim longius intererat quam
quō tēlum adicī posset. At Mēdēa cum vīdisset quō in locō rēs 5
essent, paene omnī spē dēpositā, īnfandum hoc cōnsilium cēpit.

75. A FEARFUL EXPEDIENT

Erat in nāvī Argonautārum filius quīdam rēgis Aeētae, nōmine
Absyrtus, quem, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, Mēdēa ex urbe fugiēs 10
sēcum abdūxerat. Hunc puerum Mēdēa interficere cōstituit eō
cōnsiliō, ut membrīs eius in mare coniēctīs cursum Colchōrum
impediret; certō enim sciēbat Aeētem, cum membra filī vīdisset,
nōn longius prōsecūtūrum esse. Neque opīniō Mēdēam fefellit,
omnia enim ita ēvērunt ut spērāverat. Aeētēs ubi primum 15
membra vīdit, ad ea colligenda nāvem tenērī iussit. Dum tamen ea
geruntur, Argonautae nōn intermissō remigandī labōre mox ē
cōspectū hostium auferēbantur, neque prius fugere dēstitērunt
quam ad flūmen Eridānum pervēnērunt. Aeētes nihil sibi
prōfutūrum esse arbitrātus sī longius prōgressus esset, animō 20
dēmissō domum revertit, ut filī corpus ad sepultūrā daret.

76. THE BARGAIN WITH PELIAS

Tandem post multa perīcula Iāsōn in eundem locum pervēnit unde
profectus erat. Tum ē nāvī ēgressus ad rēgem Peliam, quī rēgnum 25
adhūc obtinēbat, statim sē contulit, et vellere aureō mōnstrātō ab eō

abdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: lead away
absūmō, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum: take away, 2
Absyrtus, -ī m.: Absyrtus, Medea's brother, 2
adhūc: still, 5
adicō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw at, hurl
Aeētēs: Aeetes, king of Cochis, 10
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: judge, think, 11
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
Colchī, -ōrum m.: Colchians, 3
Colchis, -idis f.: Colchis, 4
conligō, -ere: gather, tie together
cōspectus, -ūs m.: sight, view, 6
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
cursor, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
dēmittō, -ere, -misi, -missum: drop, 3
dēmōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down/aside, 9
dēsistō, -ere, -stiti, -stitum: desist, stop, 5
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
Eridanus, -ī m.: Eridanus
eveniō, -ire: turn out, happen, 8
fallō, -ere, fefelli, falsum: deceive, fail, 3
filius, -ī m.: son, 10
fugiō, fugere, fugī, --: flee, hurry away, 9
hostis, -is m./f.: stranger, enemy, foe, 5
impediō, -ire, -ivi, -itum: hinder, impede
īnfandus, -a, -um: unspeakable

intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
intersum, interesse, -fui: be between
longe: far, far and wide, 6
magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
minimus, -a, -um: very little
mōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 3
nihil: nothing, 14
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
obtinēō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
paene: almost, nearly, 8
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
primum: before, 3
prōsequor, -ī, prōsecutus: follow, pursue
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui: profit, benefit, 6
quān: nay (even), (but) that, 12
rēmigō (1): row
rēmus, -ī m.: oar, 4
revertō, -ere, reversi: turn back, return, 2
sciō, -īre, -ivi (iū), -itum: know, understand, 9
sepultūra, -ae f.: burial, 2
sequor, -ī, secutus sum: follow; attend, 4
spērō (1): hope (for), expect, 5
suprā: above, before, 6
tēlum, -ī n.: weapon, arrow, spear, 3
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
unde: whence, from which source, 6
vehō, -ere, vexī, vectum: convey, carry, 5
vellus, velleris n.: fleece, 12

- 1 **vīribus:** with all their strength; manner
contendēbant: hastened
cum: since
quā: relative pronoun, abl. means
2 **ingentī magnitudīne:** of...; abl. quality,
pred. of esset; 3rd decl. i-stem ablative
celeritāte: with...; abl. manner
quā: with which; abl. manner
prōgredi: pres. deponent inf.
3 **Quō factum...morerētur:** because of
which it happened that it was not at all far
from being captured by the pursuing
Colchians; 'were least away that they...'
abl. of cause; the ut-clause is a noun result
clause; minimum is adv. acc.
Longius intererat quam: for it was no
farther between than...; comparative
5 **quō tēlum:** (that) in which, (that) to which
posset: impf. subj. possess + pass. inf.
6 **paene omnī...dēpositā:** abl. abs.

- cōnsilium cēpit:** adopted a plan; 'took up'
9 **nōmine:** by name; abl. respect
10 **ut:** as; ut + indicative
fugiēs: pres. pple fugiō, -ere
11 **eō cōnsiliō:** with this purpose, (namely)
so that; precedes purpose cl.
12 **membris...coniēctis:** abl. abs.
14 **longius:** farther; comparative adv.
opīniō: expectation
15 **ita...ut:** just as; ut + indicative
primum: first; adverb
16 **ad ea colligenda:** for gathering them;
employ a gerund-gerundive flip
17 **remigandī:** gen. gerund
18 **prius...quam:** earlier than, before
fugere: from fleeing; English idiom
19 **nihil:** that it would be no profit for him;
inner acc. or adv. acc. (not at all), cf. p. 77
20 **animō dēmissō:** with dejected heart
26 **sē contulit:** carried himself; conferō

postulāvī ut rēgnū sibi trāderētur; Peliās enim pollicitus erat, sī 1
 Iāsōn vellus rettulisset, sē rēgnū eī trāditūrum. Postquam Iāsōn
 quid fierī vellet ostendit, Peliās p̄mō nihil respondit, sed diū in
 eādem trīstitiā tacitus permānsit; tandem ita locūtus est: “Vidēs mē
 aetāte iam esse cōnfectum, neque dubium est quā diēs suprēmus 5
 mihi appropinquet. Liceat igitur mihi, dum vīvam, hoc rēgnū
 obtinēre; cum autem tandem dēcesserō, tū mihi succēdēs.” Hāc
 ōrātiōne adductus Iāsōn respondit sē id factūrum quod ille rogāset.

77. MAGIC ARTS

Hīs rēbus cognitīs Mēdēa rem aegrē tulit, et rēgnī cupiditāte
 adducta mortem rēgī per dolum īnferre cōstituit. Hōc cōstitūtō ad
 filiās rēgis vēnit atque ita locūta est: “Vidētis patrem vestrum
 aetāte iam esse cōnfectum neque ad labōrem rēgnandī perferendum
 satis valēre. Vultisne eum rūrsus iuvenem fierī?” Tum filiae rēgis 15
 ita respondērunt: “Num hoc fierī potest? Quis enim umquam ē sene
 iuvenis factus est?” At Mēdēa respondit: “Mē medicīnae summam
 habēre scientiam scītis. Nunc igitur vōbīs dēmōnstrābō quō modō
 haec rēs fierī possit.” Postquam finem loquendī fēcit, arietem
 aetāte iam cōnfectum interfēcit et membra eius in vāse aēneō 20
 posuit, atque ignī suppositō in aquam herbās quāsdam īnfūdīt.
 Tum, dum aqua effervēsceret, carmen magicum cantābat. Mox
 ariēs ē vāse exsiluit et, vīribus reffectīs, per agrōs currēbat.

addūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum: lead to, bring, 8
aegrē: with difficulty, wearily, 4
aēneus, -a, -um: of bronze, 3
aetās, aetātis f.: age, lifetime, time, 4
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
ariēs, -ietis m.: ram, battering-ram, 2
cantō (1): sing
carmen, carminis n.: song, 2
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, 5
currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursum: run, rush, fly, 4
dēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: depart; die, 2
dēmōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
diū: a long time, long, 13
dolus, -ī m.: trick, deceit, 4
dubius, -a, -um: doubtful, uncertain, 3
effervēscō, -ere, -fervī: boil up or over
exsilīō, -īre, -silū: leap out or forth
ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum: carry, endure, 10
finis, -is m./f.: end; *pl.* border, territory, 12
fiō, fierī, factus sum: become, be made, 9
herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
īnferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: carry on, wage, 3
īfundō, -ere, -fūdī, fūsum: pour into
iuvenis, -is m.: youth, young man, 4
licet, -ēre, -uit: is allowed, permitted, 5
loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9
magicus, -a, -um: magic, 5
medicīna, -ae f.: medicine, art of healing, 4
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
ne: introduces a yes/no question
nihil: nothing, 14

num: question expecting negative answer, 2
nunc: now, at present, 4
obtinēō, -ēre, -ui, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
ōrātiō, -iōnis f.: speaking, speech, language, 2
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
perferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: bear, betake, 2
permanēō, -ēre, -mānsī: remain
polliceor, -ērī, -citus sum: promise, proffer, 2
pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum: place, put, 5
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
quā: nay (even), (but) that, 12
reficiō -ere -fēcī -fectum: make new, repair, 2
rēgnō (1): rule, reign, 3
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsum: answer, 13
rogō (1): ask
rūrsus: again, backward, back, 7
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
sciō, -īre, -īvī (īi), -ītum: know, understand, 9
senex, senis m.: old man
succēdō, -ere, -cessī: come up, succeed
suppōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: set beneath
suprēmus, -a, -um: highest, last
taceō, -ēre, -uī, -ītum: be silent, 2
tristitia, -ae f.: sadness
tū: you, 10
umquam: ever, 5
valēō, -ēre, -uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
vās, vāsis n. (2nd decl. in pl.): vessel, 5
vellus, velleris n.: fleece, 12
vester, vestra, vestrum: your, 2
vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 4
vōs: you, you all, 3

1 **ut:** *that...*; ind. command
 2 **rettulisset:** *if...had brought back*; fut. pf. indicate in future-more-vivid condition made plpf subj in ind. disc.
 eī: dat. sg. indirect object
trāditūrum (esse): fut. inf.; add esse
 3 **quid...vellet:** *what he wished to be done*; impf. subj. volō, ind. question
 5 **cōnfectum (esse):** *have been exhausted*;
neque...quā: *there is not doubt that...*
 6 **mihi:** *me*; dat. of compound verb
liceat: *let it be allowed*; jussive pres. subj.
vīvam: 1s pres. subjunctive
 7 **dēcesserō:** *I depart (from life)*; fut. pf.
mihi: *me*; dat with compound verb

8 **id...quod:** *that which...*
factūrum (esse): fut. inf. in indirect disc.
rogā(vi)sset: syncopated plpf subj.
 10 **Hīs...cognitīs:** abl. abs.
 11 **tulit:** *bore poorly*; pf. ferō
 12 **rēgī:** *upon the king*; dat. of compound verb
 14 **cōnfectum (esse):** see note, line 5
ad...perferendum: *for accomplishing...*
rēgnandī: gen. sg. gerund (-ing)
 15 **satis valēre:** *is not strong enough*
Vultis: 2p present volō
fieri: *be made/done*; inf. fiō
 16 **Num:** *surely...not?*; expects a 'no' answer
 18 **quō modō:** *in what way*; indirect question
 23 **vīribus reffectis:** *strength recovered*; abs.

78. A DANGEROUS EXPERIMENT

Dum filiae rēgis hoc mīrāculum stupentēs intuentur, Mēdēa ita locūta est: “Vidētis quantum valeat medicīna. Vōs igitur, sī vultis patrem vestrum in adulēscentiam redūcere, id quod fēcī ipsae faciētis. Vōs patris membra in vās conicite; ego herbās magicās praebebō.” Quod ubi audītum est, filiae rēgis cōnsilium quod dedisset Mēdēa nōn omittendum putāvērunt. Patrem igitur Peliam necāvērunt et membra eius in vās aēneum coniēcērunt; nihil autem dubitābant quīn hoc maximē eī prōfutūrum esset. At rēs omnīnō aliter ēvēnit ac spērāverant, Mēdēa enim nōn eāsdem herbās dedit quibus ipsa ūsa erat. Itaque postquam diū frūstrā expectāvērunt, patrem suum rē vērā mortuum esse intellēxērunt. Hīs rēbus gestīs Mēdēa sē cum coniuge suō rēgnum acceptūram esse spērābat; sed cīvēs cum intellexerent quō modō Peliās periisset, tantum scelus aegrē tulērunt. Itaque Iāsone et Mēdēa ē rēgnō expulsīs, Acastum rēgem creāvērunt.

79. A FATAL GIFT

Iāsōn et Mēdēa ē Thessaliā expulsī ad urbem Corinthum vērērunt, cuius urbis Creōn quīdam rēgnum tum obtinēbat. Erat autem Creontī filia ūna, nōmine Glaucē. Quam cum vīdisset, Iāsōn cōstituit Mēdēae uxōrī suae nūntium mittere eō cōnsiliō, ut Glaucēn in mātīmōnium dūceret. At Mēdēa ubi intellēxit quae ille in animō habēret, Irā graviter commōta iūre iūrāndō cōfirmāvit sē tantam iniūriam ultūram. Hoc igitur cōnsilium cēpit. Vestem

1

5

10

15

20

25

Acastus, -ī m.: Acastus
adulēscentia, -ae f.: youth
aegrē: with difficulty, wearily, 4
aēneus, -a, -um: of bronze, 3
aliter: otherwise, in another way, 3
cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
cōfirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
coniūnx, -iugis m/f: husband, wife, spouse
Corinthus, -ī m.: Corinth
creō (1): create, 2
Creōn, -ntis m.: Creon, 5
diū: a long time, long, 13
dubitō (1): hesitate, doubt, 5
dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: lead, draw, bring, 5
ego: I, 9
ēvenīō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
expellō, -ere, pulī, pulsum: drive out, expel 3
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum: carry, endure, 10
frūstrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
Glaucē, -ēs f.: Glaucē, 4
herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
iniūria, -ae f.: wrong, insult, injustice, 2
intueor, -tuēri, -tuitus sum: look upon
ira, irae f.: anger, 12
itaque: and so, 8
iūrō (1): swear, 2
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 4
loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9
magicus, -a, -um: magic, 5
mātīmōnium, -ī n.: marriage, 6
maximē: especially, very greatly, 5
medicīna, -ae f.: medicine, art of healing, 4

membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mīrāculum, -ī n.: wonder, marvel, miracle
mortuus, -a, -um: dead, 7
necō (1): kill, slay, put to death, 9
nihil: nothing, 14
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nūntius, -īī m.: messenger, 12
obtinēō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
omittō, -ere, -misi, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
perēō, perīre, perīī, peritūrum: perish
praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: present, give, 7
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui: profit, benefit, 6
putō (1): think, consider, 2
quantus, -a, -um: how much, how great, 4
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -tum: lead/bring back, 11
scelus, scelēris n.: wickedness, crime, 4
spērō (1): hope (for), expect, 5
stupeō, -ēre, -uī: be stunned, be astounded
Thessalia, -ae f.: Thessaly, 4
ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus sum: avenge, 2
ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum: use, employ, enjoy 2
uxor, uxōris f.: wife, spouse, 10
valeō, -ēre, -uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
vās, vāsīs n. (2nd decl. in pl.): vessel, 5
vērū, -a, -um: true, real, 2
vester, vestra, vestrum: your, 2
vestis, -is f.: clothing, 12
vōs: you, you all, 3

3 **quantum valeat medicīna**: *how strong is...; inner acc. ind. question, pres. subj.*
vultis: 2p volō
4 **id quod**: *that which...; demonstrative*
5 **conicite**: plural imperative, -iciō from iaciō
6 **quod**: *this; 'which,' nom. subject*
quod...Mēdēa: plpf. subj., relative clause of characteristic
7 **omittendum (esse)**: *must be...: 'was (going) to be omitted,' pass. periphrastic in ind. disc.; cōnsilium is acc. subject,*
9 **dubitābant quīn**: *they did not at all doubt that; nihil is an adv. acc. or inner acc. (had no doubt); quīn often follows dubitāre*
prōfutūrum esset: *would be profitable; 'was going to be profitable,' periphrastic fut. (fut pple + sum); impf subj*
11 **quibus**: *whic; abl. obj. of ūsa est*

ipsa: *(she) herself*
ūsa est: pf. dep. ūtor, governs abl.
12 **rē vērā**: *in true fact; i.e. actually*
hīs...gestīs: abl. abs., PPP gerō
13 **acceptūram esse**: *would receive; sē is acc. subj.; fut. inf.*
14 **quō modō**: *in what way; abl. manner*
periisset: plpf. subj. per-eō, ind. quest
15 **tulērunt**: pf. ferō, again to bear poorly
Iāsone...expulsis: abl. abs.
20 **cuius urbis**: *of which city; + regnum*
21 **Creontī**: *there was to Creon; 'Creon had,' dat. of possession*
24 **iūre iūrāndō**: *by sworn oath; 'by oath (going) to be worn,' abl. means*
25 **ultūrum (esse)**: fut. inf. ulcīscor
cēpit: *adopted; 'took up'*

parāvit summā arte textam et variīs colōribus īnfectam; hanc 1
 mortiferō quōdam venēnō tīnxit, cuius vīs tālis erat ut sī quis eam
 vestem induisset, corpus eius quasi ignī ūrerētur. Hōc factō vestem
 ad Glaucēn mīsīt; illa autem nihil malī suspicāns dōnum libenter
 accēpit, et vestem novam mōre fēminārum statim induit. 5

80. MEDEA KILLS HER SONS

Vix vestem induerat Glaucē cum dolōrem gravem per omnia
 membra sēnsit, et paulō post crūdēlī cruciātū affecta ē vītā excessit.
 Hīs rēbus gestīs Mēdēa furōre atque āmentīā impulsa filiōs suōs 10
 necāvit; tum magnum sibi fore perīculum arbitrāta sī in Thessaliā
 manēret, ex eā regiōne fugere cōstituit. Hōc cōstitūtō Sōlem
 orāvit ut in tantō perīculō auxiliū sibi praebēret. Sōl autem hīs
 precibus commōtus currum mīsīt cui erant iūctī dracōnēs ālīs
 īnstrūctī. Mēdēa nōn omittendam tantam occāsionem arbitrāta 15
 currum ascendit, itaque per āera vecta incolumis ad urbem Athēnās
 pervēnit. Iāsōn ipse brevī tempore mīrō modō occīsus est. Accidit
 sīve cāsū sīve cōnsiliō deōrum ut sub umbrā nāvis suae, quae in
 lītus subducta erat, dormīret. Mox nāvis, quae adhūc ērēcta steterat,
 in eam partem ubi Iāsōn iacēbat subitō dēlāpsa virum īnfēlicem 20
 oppressit.

accidō, -ere, accidī: happen, fall (on)to, 8
adhūc: still, 5
āer, āeris m. (acc. āera): air, 6
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: afflict, affect, 13
āla, -ae f.: wing, 2
āmentia, -ae f.: madness, 2
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: judge, think, 11
ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
ascendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsum: ascend, mount, 3
Athenae, -ārum f.: Athens
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
color, colōris m.: color
cruciātus, -ūs m.: torture, 2
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
currus, -ūs m.: chariot, cart, 2
dēlabor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum: slip or fall down
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
dormiō, -ire, -īvī: sleep, 8
dracō, -ōnis m.: dragon, serpent, 7
ērigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum: raise up, lift
excēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: go out, depart, 2
fēmina, -ae f.: woman, 3
filius, -ī m.: son, 10
fugiō, fugere, fugī, --: flee, hurry away, 9
furor, -ōris m.: rage, fury, madness, 4
Glaucē, -ēs f.: Glauce, 4
iaccō, -ēre, -uī: lie, lie low, 3
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
impellō, -ere, pulī, pulsum: drive on, incite, 3
incolumis, -e: inscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
induō, -ere, induī, indūtum: put on, 8
īnfēlix, -fēlicis: unhappy, unfortunate, 2
īnfiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: stain, dye, 4
īnstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: equip, draw up, 6
itaque: and so, 8
iungō, -ere, iūnxī, -iūnctum: join, 3

libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
malus, -a, -um: bad, 3
maneō, -ere, mānsī, mansūrum: stay, wait, 9
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
mortifer, -fera, -ferum: death-bearing, 2
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
necō (1): kill, slay, put to death, 9
nihil: nothing, 14
novus, -a, -um: new, 4
occāsio, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
occidō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum: kill, cut down, 14
omittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: overpower 5
orō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
praebēō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: present, give, 7
precēs, -um f. pl.: prayer, entreaty, 3
quasi: as if, 4
sīve: or if, whether if, 6
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
stō, -āre, stēfī, stātum: stand, 8
sub: under, 4
subducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: draw up, 2
suspiciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: suspect, mistrust, 7
tālis, -e: such, 6
texō, -ere, -uī, textum: weave
Thessalia, -ae f.: Thessaly, 4
tingō, -ere, tīnxī, tīnctum: wet, soak; dye
umbra, -ae f.: shade, shadow
ūrō, ūrere, ussī, ustum: burn
varius, -a, -um: various, 2
vehō, -ere, vexī, vectum: convey, carry, 5
venēnum, -ī n.: poison, 7
vestis, -is f.: clothing, 12
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5

- 1 **summā arte:** *with...*; abl. manner
textam, īnfectam: PPP *texō, īnfiō*
 2 **tālis:** *such*; nom. predicate of erat
ut...ūrerētur: *that...burned*; result
sī quis: *if anyone...*; quis is indefinite
 before *sī, nisi, num, and nē*
 3 **induisset:** plpf. subj.
ignī: abl. of means, i-stem 3rd decl. noun
hōc factō: abl. abs.
 4 **nihil malī:** *nothing (of) evil*; partitive
 5 **mōre:** *by custom*; 'from the custom'
 8 **Glaucē:** nom. subject; Greek 1st decl.
 9 **paulō post:** *a little later*; abl. of degree
 of difference

- crūdēlī:** abl. i-stem modifies *cruciātū*
 10 **Hīs...gestīs:** abl. abs.
 11 **magnum...fore...perīculum:** *that...
 would be; ~fūtūrum esse, ind. disc
 governed by arbitrāta (PPP arbitror)*
sibi: reflexive, dat. of interest
sī...manēret: fut. pf. ind. subordinate
 verb made subjunctive in ind. disc.
 13 **ut...praebēret:** *that...*; ind. command
 14 **cui:** *which...had been joined*
 15 **ōmittendam (esse):** *must not be omitted*
 17 **Accidit...ut...dormīret:** *it happened
 that...*; noun result clause
 18 **sīve...sīve:** *whether by...or by...*

81. HOMEWARD BOUND

Urbem Trōiam ā Graecīs decem annōs obsessam esse satis cōnstat; dē hōc enim bellō Homērus, maximus poētārum Graecōrum, Iliadem, opus nōtissimum, scrīpsit. Trōiā tandem per īnsidiās captā, Graeci longō bellō fessī domum redīre mātūrāvērunt. Omnibus rēbus igitur ad profectiōnem parātīs, nāvēs dēdūxērunt, et tempestātem idōneam nactī magnō cum gaudiō solvērunt. Erat inter primōs Graecōrum Ulixēs quīdam, vir summae virtūtis ac prūdentiae, quem dīcunt nōnnullī dolum istum excōgitāsse quō Trōiam captam esse cōnstat. Hic rēgnum īnsulae Ithacae obtinuerat, et paulō antequam cum reliquīs Graecīs ad bellum profectus est, puellam fōrmōsissimam, nōmine Pēnelopēn, in mātirimōnium dūxerat. Nunc igitur cum iam decem annōs quasi in exsiliō cōnsūmpsisset, magnā cupiditatē patriae et uxōris videndae ārdēbat.

82. THE LOTUS-EATERS

Postquam tamen pauca mīlia passuum ā lītore Trōiae prōgressi sunt, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est ut nūlla nāvium cursum tenēre posset, sed aliae aliās in partēs disicerentur. Nāvis autem, quā ipse Ulixēs vehēbātur, vī tempestātis ad merīdiem dēlāta decimō diē ad lītus Libyae appulsa est. Ancorīs iactīs, Ulixēs cōnstituit nōnnullōs ē sociīs in terram expōnere, quī aquam ad nāvem referrent et quālis esset nātūra eius regiōnis cognōscerent. Hī igitur ē nāvī ēgressī imperāta facere parābant. Dum tamen fontem

1

5

10

15

20

25

alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
ancora, ancorae f.: anchor, 7
antequam: before, 9
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
ārdeō, -ēre, ārsi, ārsūm: be on fire, burn, 3
bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
cōnstō, -stāre, -stīti, -stītum: stand or together, consist of; cost; it is agreed, 6
cōnsūmō, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum: take, spend 9
coōrior, coōriri, coōrtus sum: arise, 4
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, 5
cursum, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
decem: ten, 4
decimus, -a, -um: tenth
dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: carry off
disiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: scatter
dolus, -ī m.: trick, deceit, 4
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: lead, draw, bring, 5
excōgitō (1): think out, devise, contrive
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
exsiliū, -ī n.: exile, 2
fessus, -a, -um: wearied, exhausted, 2
fōns, fontis m.: origin, fount, source, 3
fōrmōsus, -a, -um: shapely, beautiful, 2
gaudium, -ī n.: gladness, joy, 9
Graecus, -a, -um: Greek, 14
Homērus, ī m.: Homer
iaciō, -ere, iēcī, iactum: throw, cast
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
īlias, -adis f.: the Iliad, Homer's epic
imperō (1): order, command, 12
īnsidiāe, -ārūm f.: ambush, 2

inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
Ithaca, -ae f.: Ithaca, 3
Libya, -ae f.: Libya, 3
longus, -a, -um: long, 4
mātirimōnium, -ī n.: marriage, 6
mātūrō (1): hasten, ripen, 7
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
meridiēs, -ēī m.: midday, noon; south, 2
mille (pl. milia): thousand, 7
nanciscor, -ī, nactus sum: attain, meet, 7
nātūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nōnnullus, -a, -um: not none, some, 3
nōtus, -a, -um: known, familiar, 3
nunc: now, at present, 4
obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessum: beset, beseech
obtinēō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
Pēnelopē, -ēs f.: Penelope
poēta, -ae m.: poet, 4
profectiō, -tiōnis f.: departure, start, 3
prūdentia, -ae f.: prudence
puella, -ae f.: girl, 8
quālis, -e: of what sort?
quasi: as if, 4
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
scribō, -ere, scrīpsī, scriptum: write, 2
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
Trōia, -ae f.: Troy, 9
uxor, uxōris f.: wife, spouse, 10
vehō, -ere, vexī, vectum: convey, carry, 5
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10

- 1 **Urbem...obsessam esse:** *that...*; pf. pass. inf., subject of impers. cōnstat
- 2 **decem annōs:** *for...*; acc. duration
- 3 **opus:** neuter acc. in apposition to Iliadem Troiā...captā: abl. abs.
- 5 **domum:** *home;* place to which
- 6 **ad...:** *for...*; expressing purpose
- 7 **nactī:** *having attained;* PPP nanciscor solvērunt: *set sail;* 'set free the ship'
- 8 **primōs:** *the leaders;* 'the first (men)'
- 9 **summae virtūtis:** *of...;* gen. description
- 9 **quem:** *whom;* acc. subj. of excōgitāsse excōgitā(vi)sse: syncopated pf. inf.

- quō: *by which;* means: masc. follows dolum
- 10 **cōnstat:** *it is agreed;* impersonal
- 11 **paulō:** *little;* abl. of degree of difference
- 12 **nōmine:** *by name;* abl. of respect
- 13 **cum...cōnsūmpsisset:** *when...;* plpf. subj.
- 14 **patriae...videndae:** *for seeing...;* use a gerund-gerundive flip: translate this gerundive as a gerund with direct objects; the genitive is an objective gen.
- 18 **milia passuum:** *for...miles;* acc. of extent
- 19 **ut...posset:** *that...were able;* result
- 20 **vī:** irreg. abl. of means, vis
- 23 **quī:** *who might...;* relative of purpose
- 24 **quālis...regiōnis:** *what...;* ind. question
- 24 **imperāta:** *orders;* 'things ordered,' PPP

quaerunt, quibusdam ex incolis obviam facti ab eis hospitio accepti 1
sunt. Accidit autem ut maior pars victus eorum hominum in mīro
quōdam fructū quem ‘lōtum’ appellābant cōnsisteret. Quam cum
Graeci gustāssent, patriae et sociorum statim oblīti cōfirmāvērunt
sē semper in eā terrā mānsūrōs, ut dulcī illō cibō in perpetuum 5
vēscerentur.

83. THE RESCUE

Ulixēs cum ab hōrā septimā ad vesperum exspectāssent, veritus nē
socii sui in periculō versārentur, nōnnullōs ē reliquīs mīsīt, ut quae 10
causa esset morae cognōscerent. Hī igitur in terram expositi ad
vīcum quī nōn longē aberat sē contulērunt; quō cum vēnissent,
socios suos quasi vīnō ēbriōs repperērunt. Tum ubi causam
veniendī docuērunt, eis persuādere cōnābantur ut sēcum ad nāvem
redīrent. Illi tamen resistere ac manū sē dēfendere coepērunt, saepe 15
clāmitantēs sē numquam ex eō locō abitūrōs. Quae cum ita essent,
nūntiū rē infectā ad Ulixem rediērunt. Hīs rēbus cognitis ipse cum
omnibus quī in nāvī relictī erant ad locum vēnit; et socios suos
frūstrā hortātus ut suā sponte redīrent, manibus eorum post terga
vīctis invītōs ad nāvem reportāvit. Tum ancorīs sublātis quam 20
celerrimē ē portū solvit.

84. THE ONE-EYED GIANT

Postquam eā tōtā nocte rēmīs contendērunt, postridīe ad terram
ignōtam nāvem appulērunt. Tum, quod nātūram eius regiōnis 25
ignōrābat, ipse Ulixēs cum duodecim ē sociis in terram ēgressus

abeō, -īre, -ī, -itum: go away, depart, 6
absum, -esse, āfui: be away, be absent, 7
accidō, -ere, accidī: happen, fall (on)to, 8
ancora, ancoraē f.: anchor, 7
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
appellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
cibus, -ī m.: food, 5
clāmitō (1): call out
cōfirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: try, attempt, 7
cōnsistō, -ere, -stī, -stītum: stand still
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
dēfendō, -ere, -nsī, dēfensum: defend
doceō, -ēre, -nī, -ctum: teach, tell, 9
dulcis, -e: sweet, dear, fresh, 2
ēbrius, -a, -um: drunk, inebriated
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
fructus, -ūs m.: enjoyment, fruit
frūstrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
Graecus, -a, -um: Greek, 14
gustō (1): taste, 2
hōra, -ae f.: hour, 5
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum: encourage, urge, 4
hospitiū, ī n.: hospitality, 5
ignōrō (1): not know, be ignorant, 5
incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
infectus, -a, -um: not done, 1
invītus, -a, -um: unwilling, 2
longē: far, far and wide, 6
lōtus, -ī f.: lotus
maior, māiūm: greater, larger; older
manēō, -ēre, mānsī, mansūrum: stay, wait, 9
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7

mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nātūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
nōnnullus, -a, -um: not none, some, 3
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
numquam: never, at no time, 4
nūntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
oblītus, -a, -um: forgetful, unmindful
obviam: in the way of, opposite to (+ dat.) 3
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
perpetuus, -a, -um: perpetual, everlasting
persuādēō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsūm: persuade, 9
portus, -ūs m.: harbort, port, 3
postridīe: the day after, the next day, 4
quasi: as if, 4
relinquō, -ere, -liqui, -lictum: leave behind, 9
rēmūs, -ī m.: oar, 4
reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum: find, 9
reportō (1): carry back, bring back
resistō, -ere, -stī, -stītum: resist, oppose; stand, 2
saepē: often
semper: always, ever, forever, 2
septimus, -a, -um: seventh, 2
sponte: of one's own will, voluntarily, 2
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
ūndecimus, -a, -um: eleventh, 2
vereor, -ērī, -itum: be afraid, fear; revere, 5
versor (1): be engaged, move about, live, 3
vēscor, vēscī: feed on, eat (+ abl.) 3
vesper, vesperī m.: evening, 4
vīctus, -ūs m.: nourishment, diet; livelihood
vīcus, -ī m.: village
vīnciō, -īre, vīnxī, vīnctum: bind, tie, 4

-
- 1 **quibusdam..obviam facti:** put in the way of
some from the inhabitants; PPP faciō
hospitiō: with hospitality; abl. manner
2 **accidit:** it happened that; noun result clause
eorum hominum: of those men; with pars
in...cōnsisteret: depended on; 'consists on'
4 **gustā(v)issent:** sycopated plpf. subj.
oblīti: having forgotten; + gen., PPP dep.
5 **sē...mānsūrōs (esse):** that...; fut. inf.
ut...vēscerentur: might eat; purpose clause
vēscor governs an abl. object
dulcī: ablative sg., i-stem 3rd decl. adj.
9 **ad vesperem:** til evening
exspectā(v)isset: plpf. subj., see line 4
veritus: having feared lest; fearing clause
11 **cognōscerent:** he might learn; purpose
quae...morae: what was...; ind. question
12 **longē:** far
sē contulērunt: carried themselves; went
quō: (to) there; 'to where'
14 **veniendī:** gen. sg. gerund (-ing)
persuādere: persuade (dat) that...;
governs dat. i.o. and ind. command
15 **redīrent:** impf. subj. red-eō
manū: by hand; i.e. by fighting
clāmitantēs: pres. pple
16 **abitūrōs (esse):** fut. inf. abeō in ind. disc.
quae cum...: Since these things were
so; 'as a result,' common in Cicero
19 **ut redīrent:** that they return; ind command
suā sponte: by their own will
post: behind
20 **ancorīs sublātis:** abl. abs., PPP tollō
quam celerrimē: as fast as possible

loca explorāre cōstituit. Paulum ā lītore prōgressī ad spēluncam 1
ingentem pervēnerunt, quam habitārī sēnsērunt; eius enim
introitum et nātūrā locī et manū mūnītum esse animadvertērunt.
Mox, etsī intellegēbant sē nōn sine perīculō id factūrōs, spēluncam
intrāvērunt; quod cum fēcissent, magnam cōpiam lactis in vāsīs 5
ingentibus conditam invēnerunt. Dum tamen mīrantur quis in eā
sēde habitāret, sonitum terribilem audīvērunt, et oculīs ad portam
tortīs mōnstrum horribile vīdērunt, hūmānā quidem speciē et
figūrā, sed ingentī magnitūdine corporis. Cum autem
animadvertissent mōnstrum ūnum oculum tantum habēre in mediā 10
fronte positum, intellēxērunt hunc esse ūnum ē Cyclōpibus, dē
quibus fāmam iam accēperant.

85. THE GIANT'S SUPPER

Cyclōpēs autem pāstōrēs erant quīdam quī īnsulam Siciliam et 15
praecipuē montem Aetnam incolēbant; ibi enim Volcānus, praeses
fabrōrum et ignis inventor, cuius servī Cyclōpēs erant, officīnam
suam habēbat.

Graecī igitur simul ac mōnstrum vīdērunt, terrōre paene
exanimātī in interiōrem partem spēluncae refūgērunt et sē ibi 20
abdere cōnābantur. Polyphēmus autem (sīc enim Cyclōps
appellābatur) pecus suum in spēluncam compulit; deinde, cum
saxō ingentī portam obstrūxisset, ignem in mediā spēluncā fēcit.
Hōc factō, oculō omnia perlūstrabat, et cum sēnsisset hominēs in
interiōre parte spēluncae esse abditōs, magnā vōce exclāmāvit: 25
"Quī hominēs estis? Mercātōrēs an latrōnēs?" Tum Ulixēs
respondit sē neque mercātōrēs esse neque praedandī causā vēnisse;

abdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: hide, put away, 3
Aetna, -ae f.: Aetna
an: or (in questions)
animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
compellō, -ere, -pulī: drive together, 3
condō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: found; hide, 2
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: try, attempt, 7
cōpia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
Cyclōps, Cyclōpis m.: Cyclops, 7
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
exanimō (1): kill, exhaust, 9
exclāmō (1): cry out, 3
explorō (1): search out, explore, 2
faber, fabrī m.: smith, engineer, 2
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
figūra, -ae f.: form, shape
frōns, frontīs f.: forehead
horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
hūmānus, -a, -um: cultured, refined, 4
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
incolō, -ere, -uī: inhabit, 4
interior, -ium: interior, 3
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
lac, lactis n.: milk
latrō, -ōnis m.: robber
magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
mercātor, -ōris m.: trader, merchant, 3

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum: be amazed at, 7
mōns, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: fortify, build, 2
nātūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
obstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: block, close off 4
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 7
officīna, -ae f.: workshop, shop, factory
paene: almost, nearly, 8
pāstor, pāstoris m.: shepherd, 2
pecus, pecoris n.: herd, flock, 4
perlūstrō (1): look over, examine, 2
porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
praecipuē; especially, 2
praedor, -ārī, -ātus sum: plunder
praeses, praesidis m.: protector
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum: find, 9
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsum: answer, 13
sēdes, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2
sīc: thus, in this way, 2
Sicilia, -ae f.: Sicily
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
sonitus, -ī m.: sound, noise, clang
terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
terror, terrōris m.: terror, fright, 4
torqueō, -ēre, torsī, tortum: twist, turn
vās, vāsīs n. (2nd decl. in pl.): vessel, 5
Volcānus, -ī m.: Vulcan, 13
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

1 **loca:** neut. pl. loca is the common plural for
masc. locus in the nom. and acc.
paulum: a little; adv. acc.
progressī: dep. PPP progrediōr
2 **quam:** which; acc. subj. of habitārī
eius: its; i.e. the cave's
introitum..munītum esse: that...; ind. disc.
4 **sē...factūrōs (esse):** would do; fut. inf.
5 **quod:** this; 'which' object of fēcissent
6 **conditam:** stored up; PPP or pf. pass. inf.
(add esse) in ind. discourse
quis: wonder who...; ind. quest., impf. subj.
7 **oculīs...tortīs:** abl. abs., PPP torqueō
8 **hūmānā...figūrā:** of...; abl. of quality
9 **ingentī magnitūdine:** of...; abl. of quality
10 **mōnstum...habēre:** ind. disc.
tantum: only; an adverb
11 **positum:** placed; modifies oculum

hunc: that this...; acc. subject
dē quibus: about whom
16 **praeses...inventor:** nom. appositives
19 **simul ac:** as soon as; 'the same time as'
20 **exanimātī:** having been overcome
22 **cum...obstrūxisset:** after...; plpf. subj
23 **saxō ingentī:** abl. means, i-stem abl.
24 **Hōc factō:** abl. abs.
hominēs...esse abditōs: that...had been
hidden; pf. pass. inf. in ind. disc.
25 **magnā voce:** with a loud...; abl. manner
26 **Quī hominēs:** what (sort of) people;
interrogative adj.
an: or
27 **neque...neque:** neither...nor
sē...esse: that they were; ind. disc.
praedandī: gen. gerund (-ing) object
of the prep. causā, "for the sake of"

sed ā Trōiā redeuntēs vī tempestātum ā rēctō cursū dēpulsōs esse. 1
 Ōrāvit etiam ut sibi sine iniuriā abire liceret. Tum Polyphēmus
 quaesivit ubi esset nāvis quā vectī essent; sed Ulixēs, cum sibi
 maximē praecavendum esse bene intellegeret, respondit nāvem
 suam in rūpīs coniectam omnīnō frāctam esse. Polyphēmus autem 5
 nullō responsō datō duo ē sociīs manū corripuit, et membrīs eōrum
 dīvulsīs carnem dēvorāre coepit.

86. A DESPERATE SITUATION

Dum haec geruntur, Graecōrum animōs tantus terror occupāvit ut 10
 nē vōcem quidem ēdere possent, sed omnī spē salūtis dēpositā
 mortem praesentem exspectārent. Polyphēmus, postquam famēs
 hāc tam horribilī cēnā dēpulsā est, humī prōstrātus somnō sē dedit.
 Quod cum vīdisset Ulixēs, tantam occasiōnem reī gerendae nōn
 omittendam arbitrātus, pectus mōnstrī gladiō trānsfigere voluit. 15
 Cum tamen nihil temere agendum exīstimāret, cōstituit explōrāre,
 antequam hoc faceret, quā ratiōne ex spēluncā ēvādere possent. At
 cum saxum animadvertisset quō introitus obstrūctus erat, nihil sibi
 prōfutūrum intellēxit sī Polyphēmum interfēcisset. Tanta enim erat
 eius saxī magnitudō ut nē ā decem quidem hominibus āmōvērī 20
 posset. Quae cum ita essent, Ulixēs hōc cōnātū dēstitit et ad sociōs
 rediit; quī cum intellēxissent quō in locō rēs essent, nullā spē
 salūtis oblātā dē fortunīs suīs dēspērāre coepērunt.
 Ille tamen nē animōs dēmitterent vehementer hortātus est.

abeō, -ire, -ī, -itum: go away, depart, 6
agō, agere, ēgi, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
āmoveō, -ere, -mōvi, -mōtum: move away, 5
animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
antequam: before, 9
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: judge, think, 11
bene: well, 5
carō, carnis f.: flesh, meat, 4
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: try, attempt, 7
corripō, -ere, -uī, -reptum: snatch (up), 6
cursus, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
decem: ten, 4
dēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: drop, 3
dēpellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsum: drive away,
 drive off, 3
dēpōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down/aside, 9
dēsistō, -ere, -stīti, -stitum: desist, stop, 5
dēspērō (1): despair, give up, 4
dēvorō (1): swallow down, devour, 4
divellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsum: tear apart
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēdō, -ere, ēdidi, ēditum: give out, put forth, 3
ēvādō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsū: go out, escape, 9
existimō (1): judge, consider, regard, think, 2
explōrō (1): search out, explore, 2
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
fortūna, -ae f.: fortune, chance, luck, 3
frangō, -ere, frēgi, frāctum: break, shatter
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
horribilis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum: encourage, urge, 4
humī: on the ground, 2
iniuriā, -ae f.: wrong, insult, injustice, 2

introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
licet, -ere, -uit: is allowed, permitted, 5
magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
maximē: especially, very greatly, 5
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
nihil: nothing, 14
obstruō, -ere, -ūxi, -ūctum: block, close off 4
occāsio, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
offerō, -ferre, obtuli, -lātum: offer, present 5
omittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
orō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
pectus, pectoris n.: breast, chest, heart, 3
praecaveō, -ere, -cāvī, -cautum: take
 precautions, guard against, 1:
praesēns, -sentis: present
prōsternō, -ere, -strāvī, -ātum: lay out, 3
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui: profit, benefit, 6
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
ratiō, -ōnis f.: plan, method, means, reason, 2
rēctus, -a, -um: direct, straight, 2
respondeō, -ere, -dī, -ōnsum: answer, 13
rūpēs, rūpis f.: rock, cliff, 6
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
temere: rashly
terror, terrōris m.: terror, fright, 4
trānsfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum: pierce, 4
Trōia, -ae f.: Troy, 9
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
vehō, -ere, vexī, vectum: convey, carry, 5
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

- 1 **redeuntēs:** pres. pple red-eō
 vī: irregular abl. means, vīs
dēpulsōs esse: pf. pass. inf. dēpellō
 2 **ut...liceret:** *that it be allowed*; indirect
 command + dat. of interest
 3 **ubi...nāvis:** ind. question, impf. subj.
quā vectī essent: *by which...*; relative
 clause of characteristic, pf. pass. subj.
 4 **praecavendum esse:** *that he had to
 beware*; 'it had to be guarded by him'
 passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum)
 governs a dat. of agent (sibi)
 5 **coniectam:** PPP coniciō
frāctam esse: fem. nāvem is acc. subj.
 6 **nullō...datō:** abl. abs., PPP dō
membrīs...divulsīs: abl. abs.

- 10 **ut...exspectārent:** *that...*; result
 11 **nē...quidem:** *not even*
omni spē...dēpositā: abl. abs.
 13 **humī:** *on the ground*; locative
somnō...dedit: *gave himself to sleep*
 14 **quod:** *this*; 'which,' d.o. of vīdisset
gerendae: *of carrying out this matter*
 15 **omittendum (esse):** *had to be omitted*;
 pass. periphrastic in secondary sequence
 16 **nihil...agendum (esse):** *that*; cf. l. 15
 18 **prōfutūrum (esse):** *there would be no
 benefit to him*; adv. acc. or inner acc.
 20 **nē...quidem:** *not even by ten men*
 21 **hōc cōnātū:** *from...*; abl. of separation
 24 **nē...dēmitterent:** neg. ind. command
animōs: *courage*; as often, in the plural

dēmōnstrāvit sē iam antea ē multīs et magnīs perīculīs ēvāsisse, 1
neque dubium esse quīn in tantō discrīmine dī auxiliū lātūrī
essent.

87. A PLAN FOR VENGEANCE

Ortā lūce Polyphēmus iam ē somnō excitātus idem quod hesternō
diē fēcit; correptīs enim duōbus ē reliquīs virīs carnem eōrum sine
morā dēvorāvit. Tum, cum saxum amōvisset, ipse cum pecore suō
ex spēluncā prōgressus est; quod cum Graecī vidērent, magnam in
spem sē post paulum ēvāsūrōs vērērent. Mox tamen ab hāc spē 10
repulsī sunt; nam Polyphēmus, postquam omnēs ovēs exiērent,
saxum in locum restituit. Reliquī omnī spē salūtis dēpositā lāmentīs
lacrimisque sē dēdidērunt; Ulixēs vērō, quī, ut suprā
dēmōnstrāvimus, vir magnī fuit cōnsilī, etsī intellegēbat rem in
discrīmine esse, nōndum omnīnō dēspērābat. Tandem, postquam 15
diū haec tōtō animō cōgitāvit, hoc cōnsilium cēpit. E lignīs quae in
spēluncā reposita erant pālum magnum dēlēgit. Hunc summā cum
dīlīgentiā praeacūtum fēcit; tum, postquam sociīs quid fierī vellet
ostendit, reditum Polyphēmī exspectābat.

88. A GLASS TOO MUCH

Sub vesperum Polyphēmus ad spēluncam rediit, et eōdem modō
quō antea cēnāvit. Tum Ulixēs ūtrem vīnī prompsit, quem forte (id
quod eī erat salūtī) sēcum attulerat; et postquam magnum pōculum
vīnō complēvit, mōnstrum ad bibendum prōvocāvit. Polyphēmus, 25
quī numquam antea vīnum gustāverat, tōtum pōculum statim

afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum: carry to bring 5
āmoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move away, 5
antea: before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7
bibō, -ere, bibī: drink, 4
carō, carnis f.: flesh, meat, 4
cēnō (1): dine, eat dinner, 2
cogitō (1): consider, think over
compleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -plētum: fill full or up
corripīō, -ere, -uī, -reptum: snatch (up), 6
dēdō, -ere, dēdidī: surrender, give up, 2
dēlēgō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
dēmōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
dēpōnō, -ere, -suī, -sītum: put down/aside, 9
dēspērō (1): despair, give up, 4
dēvorō (1): swallow down, devour, 4
dīlīgēntia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 5
discrīmen, -crīminis n.: crisis, peril, 5
diū: a long time, long, 13
dubius, -a, -um: doubtful, uncertain, 3
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
exeō, -īre, -īī, -itum: go out, 5
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum: carry, endure, 10
fīō, fierī, factus sum: become, be made, 9
fors, fortis f.: luck, chance; *forte* by chance, 2
gustō (1): taste, 2
hesternus, -a, -um: of yesterday
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
lāmenta, -ōrum n.: lamentation
lignum, -ī n.: wood, 3
lūx, lūcis f.: light, 6
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nam: for, 6
nōndum: not yet, 4
numquam: never, at no time, 4
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
orior, orīrī, ortus sum: arise, spring up, 5
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
ovīs, ovīs f.: sheep, 6
pālus, -ī m.: stake, 2
pecus, pecoris n.: herd, flock, 4
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
praeacūtus, -a, -um: very pointed or sharp
prōmō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: bring out
prōvocō (1): call forth
que: and, 14
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
repellō, -ere, reppulī, -pulsum: drive back
repōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: put back, 2
resistō, -ere, -stifī: resist, oppose; stand, 2
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
sub: under, 4
suprā: above, before, 6
ūter, ūtris m.: skin, wine-skin
vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5
vesper, vesperī m.: evening, 4

-
- 1 **sē...ēvāsisse:** *that they had escaped;* pf.
2 **neque...quīn:** *there is not a doubt that...*
dī: *the gods;* dēī, nom. pl.
3 **lātūrī essent:** plpf. pass. subj. ferō
6 **idem:** *the same thing;* id-dem, acc. d.o.
hesternō diē: *on...;* abl. time when
7 **correptīs...duōbus:** abl. abs.; duōbus is
an alternate abl/dat. pl. ending
9 **progressus est:** pf. dep. progredior
quod: *this;* 'which' i.e. the situation
10 **sē...ēvāsūrōs (esse):** (*namely*) *that...;*
fut. inf. in apposition to spem, 'hope'
post paulum: *a little later;* both advs.
12 **omnī...dēpositā:** abl. abs.
lāmentīs lacrimisque: *to...;* dat. i.o.
13 **vērō:** *in truth, truly;* adv., in contrast
ut: *as...;* common for ut + indicative
14 **magnī cōnsilī:** *of...;* gen. description
16 **hoc cōnsilium cēpit:** *he adopted this plan*
18 **fēcit:** *made (x) (y);* double accusative
prae-acutum is a pred. accusative
quid fierī vellet: *what he wished to be*
done; ind. quest; impf. subj. volō
22 **sub:** *near*
rediit: pf. red-eō
eō-dem modō: *in...;* abl. of manner
23 **quō:** *in which;* abl. of manner
forte: *by chance;* abl. as adverb
24 **eī erat salūtī:** *because it served as a*
refuge for him; 'because it was for refuge
for him,' double dat. (dat. of purpose and
dat. of interest)
attulerat: plpf. af-ferō
25 **ad bibendum:** *for...;* ad + acc. gerund
expresses purpose

exhausit; quod cum fēcisset, tantam voluptātem percēpit ut iterum 1
 et tertium pōculum rēplērī iusserit. Tum, cum quaesivisset quō
 nōmine Ulixēs appellārētur, ille respondit sē Nēminem appellārī;
 quod cum audīvisset, Polyphēmus ita locūtus est: “Hanc tibi
 grātiā prō tantō beneficiō referam; tē postrēmum omnium 5
 dēvorābō.” Hoc cum dīxisset, cibō vīnōque gravis recubuit et brevī
 tempore somnō oppressus est. Tum Ulixēs sociīs convocāfīs,
 "Habēmus," inquit, "quam petivimus facultātem; nē igitur tantam
 occasiōnem reī gerendae omittāmus."

89. THE BLINDING OF POLYPHEMUS

Hāc ōrātiōne habitā, postquam extrēmum pālum ignī calefēcit,
 oculum Polyphēmī dormientis ferventī lignō perfōdit; quō factō
 omnēs in dīversās spēluncae partēs sē abdidērunt. At ille subitō illō
 dolōre oculī ē somnō excitātus clāmōrem terribilem sustulit, et dum 15
 per spēluncam errat, Ulixem manū prehendere cōnābātur; cum
 tamen iam omnīnō caecus esset, nūllō modō hoc efficere potuit.
 Intereā reliquī Cyclōpēs, clāmōre audītō, undique ad spēluncam
 convēnērunt, et ad introitum adstantēs quid Polyphēmus ageret
 quaesivērunt, et quam ob causam tantum clāmōrem sustulisset. Ille 20
 respondit sē graviter vulnerātum esse et magnō dolōre adfici. Cum
 tamen posteā quaesivissent quis eī vim intulisset, respondit ille
 Nēminem id fēcisse; quibus rēbus audītīs ūnus ē Cyclōpibus: “At sī
 nēmō,” inquit, “tē vulnerāvit, haud dubium est quīn cōnsiliō
 deōrum, quibus resistere nec possumus nec volumus, hōc supplicio 25
 adficiāris.” Hoc cum dīxisset, abiērunt Cyclōpēs eum in insāniam
 incidisse arbitrārī.

abdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: hide, put away, 3
abeō, -ire, -ī, -itum: go away, depart, 6
adstō, -stāre, -stīti: stand at or near
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: influence, treat, 13
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: judge, think, 11
beneficium, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
caecus, -a, -um: blind, 2
calefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: make hot
cibus, -ī m.: food, 5
clāmōr, -ōris m.: shout, roar, applause, 4
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: try, attempt, 7
cōveniō, -ire, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
convocō (1): call together, 3
Cyclōps, Cyclōpis m.: Cyclops, 7
dēvorō (1): swallow down, devour, 4
dīversus, -a, -um: different, contrary
dormiō, -ire, -īvī: sleep, 8
dubius, -a, -um: doubtful, uncertain, 3
efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: make, form, 3
errō (1): wander, 3
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
exhauriō, -ire, -ausī, -austum: drink up
extrēmus, -a, -um: outermost, farthest, last, 2
facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
ferveō, -ēre: boil; glow
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
haud: by no means, not at all, 4
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
incidō, -ere, -cidī: fall into, fall upon, 3
inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: carry on, wage, 3
inquam, inquis, inquit: say, 6
insānia, -ae f.: insanity, madness
intereā: meanwhile, 7
introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
iterum: again, a second time, 3
lignum, -ī n.: wood, 3

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9
nec: and not, nor, 10
nēmō, nūllus, nēminī, nēminem,
nūllō/nūllā: no one, 6
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
occāsiō, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 7
omittō, -ere, -misi, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
opprimō, -ere, -pressī: overpower, 5
ōrātiō, -iōnis f.: speaking, speech, language, 2
pālus, -ī m.: stake, 2
percipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum: perceive feel 5
perfodiō, -ere, -fodi, -fossus: dig through
petō, petere, petivī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
posteā: after this, afterwards, 7
postrēmus, -a, -um: last
prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hensum: seize, 5
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
que: and, 14
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
recumbō, -ere, recubui: lie back, lie down, 2
repleō, -ēre, -plēvi, -plētum: fill again, fill, 4
resistō, -ere, -stīti: resist, oppose; stand, 2
respondeō, -ēre, -di, -ōnsum: answer, 13
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
supplicium, -ī n.: punishment, supplication, 5
terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
tertius, -a, -um: third, 2
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tū: you, 10
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
volō (1): fly, 3
voluptās, -tātis f.: pleasure, delight, 2
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 7

1 **quod:** *this;* ‘which’ obj. of fēcisset
ut...iusserit: *that...*; result clause with
 perfect subj. iubeō, translate in pf. tense
 2 **quō nōmine:** *with...*; abl. means introduces
 an indirect question
 3 **Nēminem:** acc. predicate of pass. appellārī
 4 **quod:** *this;* ‘which’ obj. of appellār
tibi: dat. ind. object of referam
 5 **referam:** 1s future, referō
 6 **cibō vīnōque:** *with...*; abl. cause with gravis
brevī tempore: *in...*; abl. time when
 7 **oppressus est:** *was overcome*
sociīs convocāfīs: abl. abs. or dat. i.o.

8 **quam:** relative adj., ‘what opportunity,’ or
 relative pronoun, ‘the opportunity which’
nē...omittāmus: *let us not...*; neg. jussive
 9 **gerendae:** *of carrying out...*; gerundive
 modifies reī; use a gerundive-gerund flip
 12 **hāc...habitā:** *this speech made;* idiom
ignī: abl. of means, 3rd decl. i-stem noun
 13 **ferventī:** abl., 3rd decl. i-stem adj. (pple)
quō factō: abl. abs. translate quō as ‘this’
 15 **sustulit:** *raised;* pf. tollō, see also l. 20
 19 **adstantēs:** *standing near;* pres. pple
 24 **haud...quin:** *it is by means doubtful that*
 25 **quibus:** *whom;* dat. of compound verb

90. THE ESCAPE

Polyphēmus, ubi sociōs suōs abiisse sēnsit, furōre atque āmentīā impulsus Ulixem iterum quaerere coepit; tandem cum portam invēnisset, saxum quō obstrūcta erat āmovit, ut pecus in agrōs exīret. Tum ipse in introitū cōnsēdit, et ut quaeque ovis ad hunc locum vēnerat, eius tergum manibus tractābat, nē virī inter ovēs exīre possent. Quod cum animadvertisset Ulixēs, intellēxit omnem spem salūtis in dolō magis quam in virtūte pōnī. Itaque hoc cōnsilium iniit. Prīmum trēs quās vīdit pinguissimās ex ovibus dēlēgit, quās cum inter sē vīminibus coniūnxisset, ūnum ex sociīs suīs ventribus eārum ita subiēcit ut omnīnō latēret; deinde ovēs hominem sēcum ferentēs ad portam ēgit. Id accidit quod fore suspicātus erat. Polyphēmus enim postquam terga ovium manibus tractāvit, eās praeterīre passus est. Ulixēs ubi rem tam fēliciter ēvēnisse vīdit, omnēs sociōs suōs ex ōrdine eōdem modō ēmisit; quō factō ipse novissimus ēvāsīt.

91. OUT OF DANGER

Hīs rēbus ita cōfectīs, Ulixēs veritus nē Polyphēmus fraudem sentīret, cum sociīs quam celerrimē ad lītus contendit; quō cum vēnissent, ab eis quī nāvī praesidiō relictī erant magnā cum laetitiā exceptī sunt. Hī enim cum anxīs animīs iam trēs diēs continuōs reditum eōrum exspectāvissent, suspicātī (id quidem quod erat) eōs in aliquod perīculum magnum incidisse, ipsī auxiliandī causā

1

5

10

15

20

abeō, -īre, -ī, -itum: go away, depart, 6
 accidō, -ere, accidī: happen, fall (on)to, 8
 ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
 agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
 aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 3
 āmentia, -ae f.: madness, 2
 āmoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move away, 5
 animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
 anxius, -a, -um: anxious, 3
 auxiliior, -ārī, -ātus sum: help
 coniungō, -ere, -nxī, -nctum: join together, 2
 cōnsīdō, -ere, -sēdī, sessum: sit down, settle
 contendō, -ere, -ī, -tum: hasten; fight, 11
 continuus, -a, -um: continuous, successive, 2
 deinde: then, thereupon, 8
 dēlēgō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
 dolus, -ī m.: trick, deceit, 4
 ēmittō, -ere, -missū, -missum: send out, 2
 ēvādō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
 eveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
 excipiō, -ere, cēpī, ceptum: take out, receive 9
 exeō, -īre, -ī, -itum: go out, 5
 fēliciter: happily, fortunately, 3
 ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum: carry, endure, 10
 fraus, fraudis f.: fraud, deception, 2
 furor, -ōris m.: rage, fury, madness, 4
 impellō, -ere, pulī, pulsum: drive on, incite, 3
 incidō, -ere, -cidī: fall into, fall upon, 3
 ineō, -īre, -ī, -itum: go into, enter, 4
 inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
 introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
 inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8

itaque: and so, 8
 iterum: again, a second time, 3
 laetitia, -ae f.: joy, happiness, 3
 lateō, -ēre, -uī: lie hidden
 magis: more, rather
 novus, -a, -um: new, 4
 obstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: block, close off 4
 omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
 ōrdō, ōrdinis m.: arrangement, order, rank
 ovis, ovis f.: sheep, 6
 passus, -ūs: pace, 7
 pecus, pecoris n.: herd, flock, 4
 pinguis, -e: fat
 pōnō, -ere, posuī, positum: place, put, 5
 porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
 praesidium, -ī n.: protection, guard, 3
 praeterēō, -īre, -īvī, -itum: go pass, pass by
 quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
 quisque, quidque: each one, each person, 3
 reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
 relinquo, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
 subiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: cast under
 suspicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: suspect, mistrust, 7
 tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
 tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
 tractō (1): handle, touch, 2
 trēs, tria: three, 9
 venter, ventris m.: belly
 vereor, -ērī, -itum: be afraid, fear; reverse, 5
 vīmen, vīminis n.: willow
 virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10

1 abiisse: pf. inf. ab-eō in ind. discourse
 3 quō: by which; abl. mean
 4 obstrūcta erat: it...; supply porta as subject
 ut...exīret: so that...; purpose, exeō
 5 ut: as...; as often, ut + indicative
 quaeque: each; nom. sg. modifies fem. ovis
 6 nē...possent: neg. purpose, impf. possum
 7 quod: this; 'which'
 8 magis quam: more than; magis is an adv.
 pōnī: was placed; pres. pass. inf. pōnō
 9 iniit: he initiated; pf. in-eō
 prīmum: first; adverb
 trēs: supply acc. pl. ovēs
 pinguissimās: superlative adj.
 10 quās cum: when...these (sheep)
 inter sē: one another
 11 suīs ventribus: under...; dat compound
 of verb

ita...ut: in such a way...that; result clause
 12 ferentēs: pres. pple, ferō
 ēgit: pf. agō
 Id...suspiciātus erat: it happened as he
 had suspected that it would be; 'that which
 he had suspected would be happened'; id
 is subject; fore (-futūrum esse) is fut. inf.
 13 ovium: of the sheep; i-stem gen. pl.
 14 eās: them; i.e. the sheep
 passus est: allowed; pf. dep. patior
 16 quō factō: this done; abs.: 'which done'
 novissimum: last; 'most recent'
 19 nē: lest...realize; fearing clause
 20 quō: there; 'to where'
 nāvī praesidiō: as protection for the ship;
 double dat. (dat. interest + dat purpose)
 23 id...erat: (that which indeed was true)
 24 auxiliandi...: for the sake of helping

ēgredi parābant. Tum Ulixēs nōn satis tūtum arbitrātus in eō locō 1
manēre, quam celerrimē proficīscī cōstituit. Iussit igitur omnēs
nāvem cōnscondere, et ancorīs sublātīs paulum ā lītore in altum
prōvectus est. Tum magnā vōce exclāmāvit: "Tū, Polyphēme, quī
iūra hospitīi spernis, iūstam et dēbitam poenam immānitātis tuae 5
solvisti." Hāc vōce audītā Polyphēmus irā vehementer commōtus
ad mare sē contulit, et ubi nāvem paulum ā lītore remōtam esse
intellēxit, saxum ingēns manū correptum in eam partem coniēcit
unde vōcem venīre sēnsit. Graecī autem, etsī nōn multum āfuit
quīn submergerentur, nullō damnō acceptō cursum tenuērunt. 10

92. THE COUNTRY OF THE WINDS

Pauca mīlia passuum ab eō locō prōgressus Ulixēs ad īnsulam
Aeoliā nāvem appulit. Haec patria erat ventōrum,

“Hīc vastō rēx Aeolus antrō
luctantēs ventōs tempestātēsque sonōrās
imperīō premit ac vincīs et carcere frēnat.”

Ibi rēx ipse Graecōs hospitīō excēpit, atque eīs persuāsīt ut ad
recuperandās vīrēs paucōs diēs in eā regiōne commorārentur.
Septimō diē, cum sociī ē labōribus sē recēpissent, Ulixēs, nē annī
tempore ā nāvīgatiōne exclūderētur, sibi sine morā proficīscendum
statuit. Tum Aeolus, quī sciēbat Ulixem cupidissimum esse patriae
videndae, eī iam profectūrō magnum saccum ē coriō cōfectum 25
dedit, in quō ventōs omnēs praeter ūnum inclūserat. Zephyrum
tantum solverat, quod ille ventus ab īnsulā Aeoliā ad Ithacam

absūm, -esse, āfui: be away, be absent, 7
Aeolia, -ae f.: Aeolia, 2
Aeolus, -ī m.: Aeolus, 2
altus, -a, -um: high, lofty, tall, 2
ancora, ancorae f.: anchor, 7
antrum, -ī n.: cave
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: judge, think, 11
carcer, -eris m.: prison
commoror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, 3
cōnscondō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
corium, -ī n.: hide, leather
corripō, -ere, -uī, -reptum: snatch (up), 6
cupidus, -a, -um: desirous, eager
cursus, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
damnum, -ī n.: harm, injury
dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, debitum: owe; ought, 2
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: take out, receive 9
exclāmō (1): cry out, 3
exclūdō, -ere, -ūsi, -ūsum: shut out, hinder, 2
frēnō (1): bridle, restrain
hospitium, ī n.: hospitality, 5
immānitās, -tātis f.: cruelty
imperium, -ī n.: power to command, rule, 2
inclūdō, -ere, -ūsi, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
īra, irae f.: anger, 12
Ithaca, -ae f.: Ithaca, 3
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 4
iūstus, -a, -um: just
luctor, -ārī, -ātus sum: wrestle, struggle
manēō, -ēre, mānsī, mansūrum: stay, wait, 9
mille (pl. mīlia): thousand, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14

nāvīgatiō, -ōnis f.: sailing, voyage, 2
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
persuādēō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsūm: persuade, 9
poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
praeter: except, besides, 2
premō, -ere, pressī, pressum: press, check
prōvehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectum: carry forth, 3
que: and, 14
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: accept, take
back, 8
recuperō (1): recover
removēō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: remove
saccus, -ī m.: sack, bag, 5
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītum: know, understand, 9
septimus, -a, -um: seventh, 2
sonōrus, -a, -um: sounding, loud, noisy
spernō, -ere, sprēvī, sprētum: spurn, reject
statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum: establish, build, 3
submergō, -ere, -mersī, -mersum: sink
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tū: you, 10
tūtus, -a, -um: safe, secure, 3
tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 3
unde: whence, from which source, 6
vāstus, -a, -um: waste, huge, enormous
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
ventus, -ī m.: wind, 10
vinculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 4
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9
Zephyrus, -ī m.: Zephyrus

1 **ēgredi:** pres. dep. complementary inf.
satis tūtum: *that it is safe enough*; add esse
2 **quam celerrimē:** *as fast as possible*
proficīscī: pres. dep. inf.
3 **ancorīs sublātīs:** abl. abs., PPP tollō
paulum: *a little*; adverb
in altum: *the sea*; ‘into the deep (water)’
4 **magnā vōce:** *with a loud...*; abl. manner
Polyphēme: vocative, direct. address
5 **immānitātis tuae:** *for...*; gen. of crime
6 **solvisti:** *you have paid*
7 **sē contulit:** *carried himself*; pf. conferō
8 **correptum:** *grabbed*; modifies saxum
9 **nōn...quīn:** *not very far from being*
drowned; multum is an adv. acc.
13 **mīlia passuum:** *few miles*; acc. extent

16 **Hīc vastō...frēnat:** prose word order: ‘Hīc
in vastō antrō Aeolus imperīō premit ac
vincīs et carcere frēnat luctantēs ventōs et
tempestātēs sonōrās’
19 **imperīō premit:** *checks with his power*
vincīs et carcere: *with chains and prison*
20 **hospitiō:** *with hospitality*; abl. of manner
ut...commorārentur: *that...*; result
ad...vīrēs: *for...*; employ a gerundive-
gerund flip and translate this gerundive
(adj.) as a gerund with an object
22 **sē recēpissent:** *had retreated*; idiom
nē...: *so that...might not*; neg. purpose
23 **proficīscendum (esse):** *that he had to*
set out; pass. periphrastic with dat. agent
25 **profectūrō:** *the one about to set out*

nāvigantī est secundus. Ulixēs hoc dōnum libenter accēpit, et grātiis prō tantō beneficiō actīs saccum ad mālum alligāvit. Tum omnibus rēbus ad profectiōnem parātīs merīdiānō ferē tempore ē portū solvit.

93. THE WIND-BAG

Novem diēs secundissimō ventō cursum tenuērunt, iamque in cōnspectum patriae suae vēnerant, cum Ulixēs lassitudīne cōnfectus (ipse enim gubernābat) ad quiētem capiendam recubuit. At sociī, quī iam dūdum mīrābantur quid in illō saccō inclūsum esset, cum ducem somnō oppressum vidērent, tantam occasiōnem nōn omittendam arbitrātī sunt; crēdebant enim aurum et argentum ibi esse cēlāta. Itaque spē lucrī adductī saccum sine morā solvērunt, quō factō ventī

“velut agmine factō,
quā data porta, ruunt et terrās turbine perfiant.”

Hīc tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est ut illī cursum tenēre nōn possent sed in eandem partem unde erant profectī referrentur. Ulixēs ē somnō excitātus quō in locō rēs esset statim intellēxit; saccum solūtum, Ithacam post tergum relictam vīdit. Tum vērō īrā vehementer exārsit sociōsque obiurgābat quod cupiditāte pecūniae adductī spem patriae videndae prōiēcissent.

94. A DRAWING OF LOTS

Brevī spatiō intermissō, Graecī īnsulae cuidam appropinquāvērunt in quā Circē, filia Sōlis, habitābat. Quō cum nāvem appulisset, Ulixēs in terram frūmentandī causā ēgrediendum esse statuit; nam cognōverat frūmentum quod in nāvī habērent iam dēficere. Sociīs

addūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum: lead to, bring, 8
agmen, agminis n.: formation, battle line
agō, agere, egī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
alligō (1): bind to, tie to, 2
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive (to), 14
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: judge, think, 11
argentum, -ī n.: silver
aurum, -ī n.: gold, 3
beneficium, -īī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
cōnspectus, -ūs m.: sight, view, 6
coōrior, coōrīrī, coōrtus sum: arise, 4
crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: believe, trust, 2
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, 5
cursus, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: fail, 3
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
dūdum: + iam, for a while, a long time, 2
dux, ducis m/f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 5
exārdescō, -ere, -ārsī, -ārsum: catch fire, 2
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
ferē: almost, nearly, closely
frūmentor, -ārī, -ātus sum: get grain, forage
frūmentum, -ī n.: grain, 4
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
gubernō (1): steer, direct
inclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
īra, irae f.: anger, 12
itaque: and so, 8
Ithaca, -ae f.: Ithaca, 3
lassitudō, -inis f.: weariness, 2
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
lucrum, -ī n.: gain, profit; money
mālus, -ī m.: mast, pole
merīdiānus, -a, -um: midday, of the noon

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum: be amazed at, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nam: for, 6
nāvigō (1): sail, 5
novem: nine, 3
obiurgō (1): chide, scold, reproach, 2
occāsiō, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
omittō, -ere, -misi, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
opprimō, -ere, -pressī: overpower 5
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
pecūnia, -ae f.: money
perflō (1): blow over
porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
portus, -ūs m.: harbor, port, 3
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
profectiō, -tiōnis f.: departure, start, 3
prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw forth, 4
que: and, 14
quiēs, quiētis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
recumbō, -ere, recubui: lie back, lie down, 2
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
ruō, -ere, ruī: rush, 2
saccus, -ī m.: sack, bag, 5
secundus, -a, -um: following, favorable, 2
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
somnia, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spatium, -īī n.: space, span, extent, 6
statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum: establish, build, 3
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
turbō, turbīnis m.: whirlwind, 1
unde: whence, from which source, 6
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
velut: just as, even as, as
ventus, -ī m.: wind, 10
vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5

- 1 nāvigantī...secundum: favorable to the one sailing; dative of interest, pres. pple.
2 grātiis...actis: abl. abs. PPP agō, “given”
3 omnibus...parātis: abl. abs.
ad: for
merīdiānō...tempore: abl. time when
4 solvit: set sail
7 Novem diēs: for...; acc. duration of time
9 confectum: exhausted
ad...cupidendum: take rest; “for taking,” use a gerund-gerundive flip
10 quid: what...; ind. question plpf. pass. subjunctive: translate in plpf. pass. tense
11 oppressum: overcome; PPP opprimō
12 omittendam (esse): must not be neglected; passive periphrastic in indirect discourse
13 cēlāta (esse): two neuter acc. are subject
adductī: drawn; PPP, nom. pl.
15 velut: just as...; the winds are likened to troops sacking a city; from Aeneid 1.82-84
agmine factō: abl. abs.
16 quā data (est) porta: where...; relative cl.
21 solūtum (et)...loosened and
22 quod...prōiēcissent: subj., alleged cause
23 ...videndae: of...; gerundive-gerund flip
27 Quō: there; “to where”
28 ēgrediendum esse: (they) had to disembark; pass. periphrastic

igitur ad sē convocātis quō in locō rēs esset et quid fieri vellet 1
ostendit. Cum tamen omnēs memoriā tenērent quam crūdēli morte
necātī essent eī quī nūper ē nāvī ēgressī essent, nēmō repertus est
quī hoc negōtium suscipere vellet. Quae cum ita essent, rēs ad
contrōversiam dēducta est. Tandem Ulixēs cōnsēnsū omnium 5
sociōs in duās partēs dīvīsīt, quārum alterī Eurylochus, vir summae
virtūtis, alterī ipse praeesset. Tum hī inter sē sortītī sunt uter in
terram ēgrederētur. Hōc factō, Eurylochō sorte ēvēnit ut cum
duōbus et vigintī sociīs rem susciperet.

95. THE HOUSE OF THE ENCHANTRESS

Hīs rēbus ita cōnstitūtīs eī quī sortītī erant in interiōrem partem
īnsulae profectī sunt. Tantus tamen timor animōs eōrum
occupāverat ut nihil dubitārent quā mortī obviam īrent. Vix
quidem poterant eī quī in nāvī relicī erant lacrimās tenēre; 15
crēdebant enim sē sociōs suōs numquam post hoc tempus visūrōs.
Illī autem aliquantum itineris prōgressī ad villam quandam
pervēnērunt summā magnificentiā aedificātam, cuius ad ōstium
cum adiissent, cantum dulcissimum audīvērunt. Tanta autem fuit
eius vōcis dulcēdō ut nūllō modō retinērī possent quā iānuam 20
pulsārent. Hōc factō ipsa Circē forās exiit, et summā cum
benignitate omnēs in hospitium invītāvit. Eurylochus īnsidiās sibi
comparārī suspicātus forās exspectāre cōstituit, sed reliquī reī
novitāte adductī intrāvērunt. Cēnam magnificam omnibus rēbus
instrūctam invēnērunt et iussū dominae libentissimē accubuerunt. 25

accubō, -ere, accubui: lie (at dinner), 4
adducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctum: lead to, bring, 8
adeō, -ire, -i(v): go to, approach, 4
aedificō (1): make a building, build, 2
aliquantum, -ī n.: somewhat, a little, 2
alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
benignitās, -tātis f.: kindness
cantus, -ūs m.: song, singing
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
comparō (1): prepare, collect, 4
cōnsēnsus, -ūs m.: agreement, consent
contrōversia, -ae f.: dispute, controversy, 2
convocō (1): call together, 3
crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: believe, trust, 2
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
dēducō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dīvidō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsum: divide, separate, 3
domina, -ae f.: mistress
dubitō (1): hesitate, doubt, 5
dulcēdō, -inis f.: sweetness
dulcis, -e: sweet, dear, fresh, 2
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
eō, īre, ī (ivī), itūrum: go, 3
Eurylochus, -ī m.: Eurylochus, 6
ēvenīō, -ire: turn out, happen, 8
exeō, -ire, -ī, -itum: go out, 5
fiō, fieri, factus sum: become, be made, 9
forās: out of doors
forīs: outdoors, out of doors
hospitium, ī n.: hospitality, 5
iānuā, -ae f.: door, 2
īnsidiae, -ārum f.: ambush, 2
īnstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: equip, draw up, 6
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
interior, -ium: interior, 3
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
invenīō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8

invitō (1): invite
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
magnificentiā, ae f.: splendor, magnificence
magnificus, -a, -um: splendid, magnificent, 2
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 4
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
necō (1): kill, slay, put to death, 9
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nēmō, nūllius, nēminī, nēminem, nūllō/nūllā: no one, 6
nihil: nothing, 14
novitās, -tātis f.: newness, novelty, 3
numquam: never, at no time, 4
nūper: recently, lately, not long ago, 2
obviam: in the way of, opposite to (+ dat.) 3
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
ōstium, -ī n.: mouth, entrance, 3
praesum, -esse, -fui: be before, preside over 2
pulsō (1): strike against, knock, 3
quā: nay (even), (but) that, 12
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
reperiō, -ire, reperī, repertum: find, 9
retineō, -ere, -uī, -tentum: hold/keep back, 3
sors, sortis f.: lot
sortior, -irī, sortitus sum: choose by lot, 2
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
suspiciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: suspect, mistrust, 7
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: hold, keep 13
uter, ultra, utrum: which (of two)?
vigintī: twenty
villa, -ae f.: country-house, villa, 2
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

1 convocātis: PPP in abl. abs.
quō...esset: in quō locō, ind. question
quid fieri: what she wanted to be done; inf. fiō, impf. subj. volō
2 memoriā: in memory; abl. means
quam...morte: with how cruel a death...
3 eī quī: those who...; eī subject of necō
4 vellet: impf. subj. volō (inf. velle)
Quae cum: since these things are so; 'as a result'
6 alterī...alterī: one...the other; dat. of compound impf. praeesset, 'was over'
7 uter: which (of the two)...; ind. question

8 Eurylochō: for Eurylochus; dat. of interest
ēvenit ut: it turned out that; noun result cl.
14 ut...dubitārent: that...; result clause
nihil dubitārent quā: they did not at all doubt that; quā follows "nōn dubitō"
īrent: impf. subj. eō, clause of doubt
15 eī quī: those who...; nom. subject
tenēre: hold back; i.e. restrain
16 visūrōs (esse): fut. inf. videō
18 summā magnificentiā: with...; manner
20 nūllō modō: in no way; abl. manner
23 reī novitāte: by the novelty of the affair
25 instrūctam: equipped with all things

At Circē vīnum quod servī apposuerunt medicamentō quōdam 1
miscuerat; quod cum Graecī bibissent, gravī somnō subitō oppressī
sunt.

96. THE CHARM

Tum Circē, quae artis magicae summam scientiam habēbat, baculō 5
aureō quod gerēbat capita eōrum tetigit; quō factō omnēs in porcōs
subitō conversī sunt. Intereā Eurylochus ignārus quid in aedibus
agerētur ad ostium sedēbat; postquam tamen ad sōlis occāsum
anxiō animō et sollicitō exspectāvit, sōlus ad nāvem regredi 10
cōstituit. Eō cum vēnisset, sollicitūdine ac timōre tam perturbātus
fuit ut quae vīdisset vix dīlucidē nārrāre posset. Ulixēs autem satis
intellēxit sociōs suōs in periculō versārī, et gladiō correptō
Eurylochō imperāvit ut sine morā viam ad istam domum
dēmōstrāret. Ille tamen multīs cum lacrimīs Ulixem complexus 15
obsecrāre coepit nē in tantum periculum sē committeret; sī quid
gravius eī accidisset, omnium salutem in summō discrimine
futūram. Ulixēs autem respondit sē nēminem invītum sēcum
adductūrum; eī licēre, sī mallet, in nāvī manēre; sē ipsum sine ūllō
praesidiō rem susceptūrum. Hoc cum magnā vōce dīxisset, ē nāvī 20
dēsiliuit et nullō sequente sōlus in viam sē dedit.

97. THE COUNTERCHARM

Aliquantum itineris prōgressus ad vīllam magnificam pervēnit,
quam cum oculīs perlūstrāset, statim intrāre statuit; intellēxit enim 25
hanc esse eandem domum dē quā Eurylochus mentiōnem fēcisset.

accidō, -ere, accidī: happen, fall (on)to, 8
addūcō, -ere, -dūcī, -ctum: lead to, bring, 8
aedis, -is f.: temple, *pl.* house
aliquantum, -ī n.: somewhat, 2
anxius, -a, -um: anxious, 3
appōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: set before, 3
ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
baculum, -ī n.: staff, wand, 4
bibō, -ere, bibī: drink, 4
committō, -mittere, -misi: commit, entrust, 6
complector, -plectī, -plexus sum: embrace, 3
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsum: turn (around), 6
corripō, -ere, -uī, -reptum: snatch (up), 6
dēmōnstrō (1): show, demonstrate, 13
dēsiliō, -īre, -siliū, -sultum: jump down
dīlucidē: distinctly, plainly
discrimen, -crīminis n.: crisis, peril, 5
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
Eurylochus, -ī m.: Eurylochus, 6
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
ignārus, -a, -um: ignorant, not knowing
imperō (1): order, command, 12
intereā: meanwhile, 7
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
invītus, -a, -um: unwilling, 2
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
licet, -ēre, -uit: is allowed, permitted, 5
magicus, -a, -um: magic, 5
magnificus, -a, -um: splend. magnificent, 2
malō, malle, maluī: prefer
manēō, -ēre, mānsī, mansūrum: stay, wait, 9
medicamentum, -ī n.: drug, potion
mentiō, -tiōnis f.: mention, 2

miscēō, -ēre, -uī, mīxtum: mix, mingle
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nārrō (1): narrate, relate, 7
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
occāsus, -ūs m.: fall, destruction, 4
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 7
opprimō, -ere, -pressī: overpower 5
ostium, -ī n.: mouth, entrance, 3
perlūstrō (1): look over, examine, 2
perturbō (1): trouble, greatly disturb, 2
porcus, -ī m.: pig, swine, 5
praesidium, -ī n.: protection, guard, 3
regredior, -gredi, -gressus sum: step back
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsum: answer, 13
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
sedeō, -ēre, sedī, sessum: sit, 6
sequor, -ī, secūtus sum: follow; attend, 4
servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
sollicitūdō, sollicitūdinis f.: anxiety, worry
sollicitus, -a, -um: troubled, anxious
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum: establish, build, 3
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
tangō, -ere, tetigī, tāctum: touch, 3
ūllus, -a, -um: any, 3
versor (1): be engaged, move about, live, 3
via, -ae, f.: way, road, 4
vīlla, -ae f.: country-house, villa, 2
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

2 **quod:** *this;* 'which, obj. of bibissent
gravī somnō: abl. means; i-stem adj.
7 **quō factō:** *this done;* abl. abs.
8 **quid in aedibus agerētur:** *what was done in the house;* ind. question governed by the adjective ignarus
9 **ad ostium:** *near the entrance*
11 **Eō:** *there;* adverb
tam perturbātus: *so upset;* predicate
12 **ut...posset:** *that...;* result, impf. subj.
quae vīdisset: *(the things) which he had seen;* relative of characteristic, the missing antecedent is obj. of narrāre
13 **sociōs...versārī:** *that...;* pres. dep. inf. in ind. discourse

evēnit: *it turned out that;* noun result cl.
14 **imperāvit:** *ordered (dat) that...;* governs a dat. and ind. command (ut + subj.)
16 **nē...sē committeret:** *not to entrust himself...;* 'that...not,' ind. command
sī quid: *if anything more serious;* quid is indefinite before sī; comparative adj.
17 **futūram (esse)...adductūrum (esse):** **susceptūrum (esse):** all fut. infinitives in successive ind. discourse
19 **eī licēre:** *that it is allowed for him*
sī mallet: *if he preferred;* impf. subj. mālo
sē...susceptūrum (esse): fut. inf.
21 **nullō sequente:** *no one...;* abl. abs.

At cum in eō esset ut līmen intrāret, subitō eī obviam stetit 1
 adulēscēns fōrmā pulcherrimā aureum baculum gerēns. Hic Ulixem
 iam domum intrantem manū corripuit et, “Quō ruis?” inquit.
 “Nōne scīs hanc esse Circēs domum? Hīc inclūsī sunt amīcī tuī ex
 hūmānā speciē in porcōs conversī. Num vīs ipse in eandem 5
 calamitātem venīre?” Ulixēs simul ac vōcem audīvit, deum
 Mercurium agnōvit; nūllīs tamen precibus ab īnstitūtō cōnsiliō
 dēterrērī potuit. Quod cum Mercurius sēnsisset, herbam quandam
 eī dedit, quam contrā carmina multum valēre dicēbat. “Hanc cape,”
 inquit, “et ubi Circē tē baculō tetigerit, tū strictō gladiō impetum in 10
 eam vidē ut faciās.” Mercurius postquam finem loquendī fēcit,

“mortālis vīsūs mediō sermōne relīquit,
 et procul in tenuem ex oculīs ēvānuī auram.”

98. THE ENCHANTRESS IS FOILED

Brevī intermissō spatiō Ulixēs ad omnia perīcula subeunda parātus
 iānuam pulsāvit, et foribus patefactīs ab ipsā Circē benignē
 exceptus est. Omnia eōdem modō atque antea facta sunt. Cēnam
 magnificē īnstrūctam vīdit et accumbere iussus est. Mox, ubi famēs 20
 cibō depulsa est, Circē pōculum aureum vīnō replētum Ulixī dedit.
 Ille etsī suspicātus est venēnum sibi parātum esse, pōculum
 exhausit; quō factō Circē postquam caput eius baculō tetigit, ea
 verba locūta est quibus sociōs eius antea in porcōs converterat. Rēs

accumbō, -ere, accubui,: lie (at dinner), 4
adulēscēns, -entis: young (man), youth(ful), 3
agnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtum: recognize, 4
amīcus, -ī m.: friend, 6
antēa: before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7
aura, -ae f.: air, breeze
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
baculum, -ī n.: staff, wand, 4
benignus, -a, -um: kind, 4
calamitās, -tātis f.: misfortune, calamity
carmen, carminis n.: song, 2
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
cibus, -ī m.: food, 5
contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsum: turn (around), 6
corripio, -ere, -uī, -reptum: snatch (up), 6
dēpellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive away, 3
dēterrō, -ere, -uī, -territum: frighten off
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
etsi: even if, although, though, 13
ēvānescō, -ere, ēvanuī: vanish, pass away
excipio, ere, cēpi, ceptum: take out, receive 9
exhaurio, -ire, -ausī, -austum: drink up
famēs, -is f.: hunger, 3
finis, -is m./f.: end; *pl.* border, territory, 12
foris, -is f.: door, entrance
fōrma, -ae, f.: beauty, shape, form, 3
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
hūmānus, -a, -um: cultured, refined, 4
iānuā, -ae f.: door, 2
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
inclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsūm: close in, shut in, 7
inquā, inquis, inquit: say, 6
īnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum: establish, set
īnstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: equip, draw up, 6
intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
līmen, līminis n.: threshold
loquor, loqui, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9
magnificē: magnificently, splendidly
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
Mercurius, -ī m.: Mercury, 8
mortālis, -e: mortal
nōne: introduces a yes/no question
num: question expecting negative answer, 2
obviam: in the way of, opposite to (+ dat.) 3
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 7
patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: lay open, 2
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
porcus, -ī m.: pig, swine, 5
precēs, -um f. pl.: prayer, entreaty, 3
procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
pulcher, -chra, -chrum: beautiful, pretty, 2
pulsō (1): strike against, knock, 3
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
repleō, -ere, -plēvī, -plētum: fill again, fill, 4
ruō, -ere, ruī: rush, 2
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītum: know, understand, 9
sermō, sermōnis m.: conversation, talk, 2
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
spatium, -ī n.: space, span, extent, 6
stō, -āre, stēfī, stātum: stand, 8
stringō, -ere, strīnxī, strictum: draw out, 3
subeō, -īre, -īfī: undergo, go up (to), 5
suspiciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: suspect, mistrust, 7
tangō, -ere, tetigī, tāctum: touch, 3
tenuis, -e: thin
tū: you, 10
tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 3
valeō, -ēre, -uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
venēnum, -ī n.: poison, 7
verbum, -ī n.: word, speech, 4
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

- 1 **in eō esset ut**: *was in such (a place) that*
eī obviam: *facing her, in the way of her*
 2 **fōrmā pulcherrimā**: *of.*; *abl.* quality;
 superlative adj.
 3 **Quō**: *where?*; ‘to where,’ adv.
 4 **Circēs**: Grk. gen. sg.
 5 **Num vīs**: *Surely you do not wish...?*; ‘you
 do not know...do you?’ Num anticipates a
 negative response, 2s pres. volō
 6 **simul ac**: *as soon as*; ‘the same time as’
 7 **ab īnstitūtō cōnsiliō**: *from his set plans*
 8 **quod**: *this*; ‘which,’ obj. of sēnsisset
 9 **quam...valēre**:

- carmina**: *songs*; i.e. Circe’s spells
cape: sg. imperative capiō
 10 **ubi...tetigerit**: *when...touches*; fut. pf.
 11 **vidē ut faciās**: *see to it that you make*
 13 **mortālis**: *he left the sights of the mortal in*
the middle of the his speech and vanished
from his eyes far off into the thin breeze;
Aeneid 4.277-8
 17 **Brevī...spatiō**: *abl.* abs.
ad...subeunda: *for undergoing...*; *subeō,*
 19 **eōdem...atque**: *in the same way as before*
 23 **quō factō**: *this done*; *abl.* abs.
 24 **ea verba**: *neuter acc. object. of locūta est*

tamen omnīnō aliter ēvēnit atque illa spērāverat. Tanta enim vīs 1
erat eius herbae quam Ulixī Mercurius dederat ut neque venēnum
neque verba quicquam efficere possent. Ulixēs autem, ut eī
praeceptum erat, gladiō strictō impetum in eam fēcit et mortem
minitābātur. Circē cum artem suam nihil valēre sēnsisset, multīs 5
cum lacrimīs eum obsecrāre coepit nē sibi vītam adimeret.

99. MEN ONCE MORE

Ulixēs autem ubi sēnsit eam timōre perterritam esse, postulāvīt ut
sociōs suōs sine morā in hūmānam speciem redūceret (certior enim 10
factus erat ā deō Mercuriō eōs in porcōs conversōs esse); nisi id
factum esset, sē dēbitās poenās sūmptūrum ostendit. Circē hīs
rēbus graviter commōta eī ad pedēs sē prōiēcit, et multīs cum
lacrimīs iūre iūrandō cōfirmāvit sē quae ille imperāssset omnia
factūram. Tum porcōs in ātrium immittī iussit. Illī datō signō 15
irruērunt, et cum ducem suum agnōvissent, magnō dolōre affectī
sunt quod nullō modō eum dē rēbus suis certiōrem facere poterant.
Circē tamen unguentō quōdam corpora eōrum ūnixit; quō factō sunt
omnēs statim in hūmānam speciem reductī. Magnō cum gaudiō
Ulixēs suōs amīcōs agnōvit, et nūntium ad lītus mīsīt, quī reliquīs 20
Graecīs sociōs receptōs esse dīceret. Illī autem hīs rēbus cognītīs
statim ad domum Circaeā sē contulērunt; quō cum vēnissent,
ūniversī laetitiae sē dedērunt.

adimō, -ere, -ēmī: take away, deprive
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: afflict, affect, 13
agnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtum: recognize, 4
aliter: otherwise, in another way, 3
ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
Circaeus, -a, -um: of Circe
cōfirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsum: turn (around), 6
dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, debitum: owe; ought, 2
dēdō, -ere, dēdidī: surrender, give up, 2
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
dux, ducis m/f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 5
efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: make, form, 3
ēveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
gaudium, -ī n.: gladness, joy, 9
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
hūmānus, -a, -um: cultured, refined, 4
immittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send in, 2
imperō (1): order, command, 12
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
irruō, -ere, -ruī: rush in
iūrō (1): swear, 2
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 4
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
laetitia, -ae f.: joy, happiness, 3
Mercurius, -ī m.: Mercury, 8
minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum: threaten

mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
nihil: nothing, 14
nisi: if not, unless, 2
nūntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
porcus, -ī m.: pig, swine, 5
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
praecipō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw forth, 4
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything, 4
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: take back, 8
redūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -tum: lead/bring back, 11
signum, -ī n.: sign, signal, 2
spērō (1): hope (for), expect, 3
stringō, -ere, strīnxī, strictum: draw out, 3
sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum: take, 3
ung(u)ō, -ere, ūnxī, ūnctum: oil, anoint
unguentum, -ī m.: ointment, 3
ūniversus, -a, -um: entire, whole
valēō, -ēre, -uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
venēnum, -ī n.: poison, 7
verbum, -ī n.: word, speech, 4
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9

1 **aliter...atque:** *otherwise...than*
2 **ēvēnit:** *it turned out;* impersonal
3 **ut...possent:** *that...;* result clause
4 **ut praeceptum erat:** *as it had been instructed;* impersonal passive
5 **in eam:** *against her*
6 **nihil valere:** *was not at all prevailing;* ind. disc., artem, 'craft,' is acc. subj.
7 **nē...adimeret:** *that...;* ind. command
8 **sibi:** *from her;* dat. of compound verb
9 **carmina:** *songs;* i.e. Circe's spells
10 **certior factus erat:** *he had been informed...that;* 'made more certain'
11 **tetigerit:** *if Circe touches;* fut. pf.
12 **factum esset:** *if this had not been done;* plpf. subj.; id is a demonstrative
13 **sē...sumptūrum (esse):** *would exact;* fut. inf. in ind. disc., supply 'esse'
14 **eī:** *his;* dat. of possession

14 **iūre iūrandō:** *by sworn oath;* 'by an oath to be sworn,' gerundive; abl. of means
15 **sē...factūram (esse):** *that she...;* omnia is obj. and antecedent of quae
16 **immittī:** pres. pass. inf. immittō
17 **magnō...affectī:** *afflicted by great pain*
18 **nullō modō:** *in no way;* abl. of manner
19 **eum...certiōrem facere:** *inform him;* 'to make him more certain'
20 **quō factō:** *this done;* abl. abs.
21 **sunt...reductī:** pf. pass. redūcō
22 **quī...dīceret:** *who would say...;* relative clause of purpose
23 **reliquīs Graecīs:** *to...;* dat. ind. object
24 **sociōs receptōs esse:** *that the comrades had been taken back;* pf. pass. inf. recipiō
25 **sē contulērunt:** *carried themselves;* 'went'
26 **quō:** *there;* 'to where'
27 **laetitiae:** *joy;* dat. ind. obj.

100. AFLOAT AGAIN

1 Posttrīdiē eius diēi Ulixēs ex hāc īnsulā quam celerrimē discēdere in
animō habēbat. Circē tamen cum haec cognōvisset, ex ōdiō ad
amōrem conversa omnibus precibus eum orāre et obtestārī coepit
ut paucōs diēs apud sē morārētur; quā rē tandem impetrātā, tanta
5 beneficia in eum contulit ut facile eī persuāsum sit ut diūtius
manēret. Postquam tamen tōtum annum apud Circēn cōsūmpserat,
Ulixēs magnō desiderio patriae suae mōtus est. Sociīs igitur ad sē
convocātīs quid in animō habēret ostendit. Ubi tamen ad lītus
dēscendit, nāvem suam tempestātibus tam afflictam invēnit ut ad
10 nāvīgandum paene inūtilis esset. Hāc rē cognitā omnia quae ad
nāvēs reficiendās ūsuī essent comparārī iussit, quā in rē tantam
diligentiam omnēs adhibēbant ut ante tertium diem opus
perfēcerint. At Circē ubi omnia ad profectiōnem parāta esse vīdit,
rem aegrē ferēbat et Ulixem vehementer obsecrābat ut eō cōnsiliō
15 dēsisteret. Ille tamen, nē annī tempore ā nāvīgatiōne excluderetur,
mātūrandum sibi exīstimāvit, et tempestātem idōneam nactus
nāvem solvit. Multa quidem perīcula Ulixī subeunda erant
antequam in patriam suam pervenīret, quae tamen hōc locō longum
est perscribere.

1

5

10

15

20

adfligō, -ere, -flicī, -flictum: dash, shatter
adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: apply, hold to, 4
aegrē: with difficulty, wearily, 4
amor, -ōris m.: love, desire, passion, 3
ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
antequam: before, 9
apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
beneficium, -iī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
comparō (1): prepare, collect, 4
cōsūmō, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum: take, spend 9
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsum: turn (around), 6
convocō (1): call together, 3
dēscendō, -ere, -ndī, -scēsum: descend, 4
dēsiderium, -iī n.: desire, longing
dēsistō, -ere, -stītī, -stītum: desist, stop, 5
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 5
discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -sum: go away, depart, 4
diū: a long time, long, 13
excludō, -ere, -ūsi, -ūsum: shut out, hinder, 2
exīstimō (1): judge, consider, regard, think, 2
facilis, -e: easy
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum: carry, endure, 10
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
impetrō (1): obtain, gain one's end
inūtilis, -e: not useful, useless
inveniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
longus, -a, -um: long, 4

maneō, -ēre, mānsī, mansūrum: stay, wait, 9
mātūrō (1): hasten, ripen, 7
moror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, 3
nanciscor, -ī, nactus sum: attain, meet, 7
nāvīgatiō, -ōnis f.: sailing, voyage, 2
nāvīgō (1): sail, 5
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
obtestor, -ārī, -ātus: call to witness, implore
odium, -iī n.: hatred
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
orō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
paene: almost, nearly, 8
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
perficiō, -ere, -feci, -fectum: accomplish, 3
perscribō, -ere, -psi, -scriptum: write fully, 3
persuadeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsūm: persuade, 9
postrīdiē: the day after, the next day, 4
precēs, -um f. pl.: prayer, entreaty, 3
profectiō, -tiōnis f.: departure, start, 3
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
reficiō -ere -feci -fectum: make new, repair, 2
subeō, -ire, -iī: undergo, go up (to), 5
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
tertius, -a, -um: third, 2
ūsus, ūsus m.: use, employment, 3
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11

1 **postrīdiē eius diēi:** *the day after that day;* abl. time when; gen.

quam celerrimē: *as fast as possible in animō:* *had in mind;* i.e. intended

2 **haec:** *these (things);* neuter pl. acc. obj.

3 **omnibus precibus:** abl. means, with orāre

4 **ut...morārētur:** *that he linger...;* ind. command

paucōs diēs: *for...;* acc. of duration of time

5 **apud sē:** *at her house*

quā rē impetrātā: *which matter having been attained;* abl. abs. i.e. Circe got what she had requested above

6 **contulit:** pf. conferō, Circe is subject

ut...persuāsum sit: *that she persuaded him;* impersonal pf. pass., translate active

ut...manēret: *that...;* ind. command
diūtius: *longer;* comparative adv.

7 **apud Circēn:** *at Circe's house patriae suae:* *for his country;* objective gen. governed by desiderio

8 **sociīs convocātīs:** abl. abs. or dat. i.o.

9 **Quid...habēret:** ind. question

10 **tam afflictam:** *so dashed;* PPP
ut...esset: *that...;* result, impf. subj. sum
ad nāvīgandum: *for...;* ad + acc., here a gerund expresses purpose

11 **ad nāvēs reficiendās:** *for...;* employ a gerund-gerundive flip: translate the gerundive (adj) as a gerund with obj.

12 **quae...ūsū essent:** *which were of use;* dat. purpose; omnia is antecedent

13 **ut...perfēcerint:** *that...;* result; unusual pf. subj., translate in the pf. tense

14 **ad profectiōnem:** *for setting out*

15 **ferēbat:** *endured*

eō cōnsiliō: *from this purpose;* separation

16 **nē...excluderetur:** neg. purpose clause

17 **mātūrandum (esse):** *that it had to be hastened by him;* i.e. 'he had to hasten,' passive periphrastic in secondary seq. with dat. of agent

18 **subeunda erant:** *had to be undergone;* passive periphrastic with dat. of agent

19 **quae:** *which (dangers);* obj. of perscribere
longum est: *it is long;* nom. predicate

	<u>1st Declension</u>		<u>2nd Declension (m.)</u>		<u>2nd Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	cōpia	cōpiae	legātus	legātī	proelium	proelia
Gen.	cōpiae	cōpiārum	legātī	legātōrum	proeliī	proeliōrum
Dat.	cōpiae	cōpiīs	legātō	legātīs	proeliō	proeliīs
Acc.	cōpiam	cōpiās	legātum	legātōs	proelium	proelia
Abl.	cōpiā	cōpiīs	legātō	legātīs	proeliō	proeliīs

	<u>3rd Declension (m/f)</u>		<u>3rd Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	mīles	mīlitēs	iter	itinerā
Gen.	mīlitīs	mīlitum	itinerīs	itinerum
Dat.	mīlitī	mīlitibus	itinerī	itineribus
Acc.	mīlitem	mīlitēs	iter	itinerā
Abl.	mīlite	mīlitibus	itinere	itineribus

	<u>4th Declension (m/f)</u>		<u>4th Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	manus	manūs	cornū	cornua
Gen.	manūs	manuum	cornūs	cornuū
Dat.	manū	manibus	cornū	cornuibus
Acc.	manum	manūs	cornū	cornua
Abl.	manū	manibus	cornū	cornuibus

	<u>5th Declension (m/f)</u>	
Nom.	rēs	rēs
Gen.	rēī	rērum
Dat.	rēī	rēbus
Acc.	rem	rēs
Abl.	rē	rēbus

Selected Pronouns

Nom.	is	he	ea	she	id	it
Gen.	eius	his	eius	her	eius	its
Dat.	eī	to/for him	eī	to/for her	eī	to/for it
Acc.	eum	him	eam	her	id	it
Abl.	eō	with/from him	eā	with/from her	eō	with/from it
Nom.	eī	they	eae	they	ea	they
Gen.	eōrum	their	eārum	their	eōrum	their
Dat.	eīs	to/for them	eīs	to/for them	eīs	to/for them
Acc.	eōs	them	eās	them	ea	them
Abl.	eīs	with/from them	eīs	with/from them	eīs	with/from them

Nom.	quī	quae	quod	quī	quae	quae	who, which, that
Gen.	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum	whose, of whom/which
Dat.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus	to whom/which
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	quae	whom, which, that
Abl.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus	by/with/from whom/which

Nom.	ille	illa	illud	that	hic	haec	hoc	this
Gen.	illius	illius	illius	of that	huius	huius	huius	of this
Dat.	illī	illī	illī	to/for that	huic	huic	huic	to/for this
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	that	hunc	hanc	hoc	this
Abl.	illō	illā	illō	with/from that	hōc	hāc	hōc	b/w/f this
Nom.	illī	illae	illa	those	hī	hae	haec	these
Gen.	illōrum	illārum	illōrum	of those	hōrum	hārum	hōrum	of these
Dat.	illīs	illīs	illīs	to those	hīs	hīs	hīs	to these
Acc.	illōs	illās	illa	those	hōs	hās	haec	these
Abl.	illīs	illīs	illīs	with/from those	hīs	hīs	hīs	with/from these

	reflexive pronoun	possessive reflexive adjective					
Nom.	---	suus	sua	suum	suī	suae	sua
Gen.	suī	suī	suae	suī	suōrum	suārum	suōrum
Dat.	sibi	suō	suae	suō	suīs	suīs	suīs
Acc.	sē	suum	suam	suum	suōs	suās	sua
Abl.	sē	suō	suā	suō	suīs	suīs	suīs

Adjectives and Adverbs

Decl.	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1 st /2 nd	altus, -a, -um high (deep)	altior, altius higher (deeper)	altissimus, -a, -um highest, very high (deepest)
3 rd	fortis, forte brave	fortior, fortius braver, more brave	fortissimus, -a, -um bravest, most brave, very brave
1 st /2 nd	altē deeply	altius more deeply	altissimē very deeply
3 rd	fortiter bravely	fortius more bravely	fortissimē very bravely

Irregular Adjectives and Adverbs

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
bonus, -a, -um good	melior, melius better	optimus, -a, -um best
magnus, -a, -um great	maior, maius greater	maximus, -a, -um greatest
parvus, -a, -um small	minor, minus smaller	minimus, -a, -um smallest
multus, -a, -um much	---, plus more	plurimus, -a, -um most

amō, amāre, amāvī, amātum: to love

	active	translation	passive	translation
Indicative				
Pres.	amō amās amat	amāmus amātis amant	<i>I love</i>	amor amāris amātur
			amāmur amāminī amantur	<i>I am loved</i>
Impf.	amābam amābās amābat	amābāmus amābātis amābant	<i>I was loving</i>	amābar amābāris amābātur
			amābāmur amābāminī amābantur	<i>I was being loved</i>
Fut.	amābō amābis amābit	amābimus amābitis amābunt	<i>I will love</i>	amābor amāberis amābitur
			amābimur amābiminī amābuntur	<i>I will be loved</i>
Perf.	amāvī amāvistī amāvit	amāvimus amāvistis amāvērunt	<i>I have loved</i>	amāta sum amāta es amāta est
			amātae sumus amātae estis amātae sunt	<i>I have been loved</i> <i>was loved</i>
Plpf.	amāveram amāverās amāverat	amāverāmus amāverātis amāverant	<i>I had loved</i>	amāta eram amāta erās amāta erat
			amātae erāmus amātae erātis amātae erant	<i>I had been loved</i>
Fut. Pf	amāverō amāveris amāverit	amāverimus amāveritis amāverint	<i>I will have loved</i>	amāta erō amāta eris amāta erit
			amātae erimus amātae eritis amātae erunt	<i>I will have been loved</i>
Subjunctive				
Pres.	amem amēs amet	amēmus amētis ament	same as indicative	amer amēris ametur
				amēmur amēminī amentur
Impf.	amārem amārēs amāret	amārēmus amārētis amārent		amārer amārēris amāretur
				amārēmur amārēminī amārentur
Perf.	amāverim amāverīs amāverit	amāverimus amāveritis amāverint		amāta sim amāta sīs amāta sit
				amātae simus amātae sītis amātae sint
Plpf.	amāvissē amāvissēs amāvisset	amāvissēmus amāvissētis amāvissent		amāta essem amāta essēs amāta esset
				amātae essēmus amātae essētis amātae essent
Imperative				
	amā	amāte	<i>love!</i>	
Participle				
Pres.	amāns (amantis)	<i>loving</i>		
Perf.			amātus, -a, -um	<i>having been loved</i>
Fut.	amātūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to love</i>	amandus, -a, -um	<i>going to be loved</i>
Infinitive				
Pres.	amāre	<i>to love</i>	amārī	<i>to be loved</i>
Perf.	amāvisse	<i>to have loved</i>	amātum esse	<i>to have been loved</i>
Fut.	amātūrum esse	<i>to be going to love</i>		

videō, vidēre, vidī, visum: to see

	active	translation	passive	translation
Indicative				
Pres.	videō vidēs videt	vidēmus vidētis vident	<i>I see</i>	videor vidēris videntur
			vidēmur vidēminī videntur	<i>I am seen</i>
Impf.	videbam videbās videbat	videbāmus videbātis videbant	<i>I was seeing</i>	videbar videbāris videbātur
			videbāmur videbāminī videbantur	<i>I was being seen</i>
Fut.	videbō videbis videbit	videbimus videbitis videbunt	<i>I will see</i>	videbor videberis videbitur
			videbimur videbiminī videbuntur	<i>I will be seen</i>
Perf.	vidī vidistī vidit	vidimus vidistis vidērunt	<i>I have seen</i>	vīsa sum vīsa es vīsa est
			vīsa sumus vīsa estis vīsa sunt	<i>I have been seen</i> <i>was seen</i>
Plpf.	videram viderās viderat	viderāmus viderātis viderant	<i>I had seen</i>	vīsa eram vīsa erās vīsa erat
			vīsa erāmus vīsa erātis vīsa erant	<i>I had been seen</i>
Fut. pf.	viderō videris viderit	viderimus videritis viderint	<i>I will have seen</i>	vīsa erō vīsa eris vīsa erit
			vīsa erimus vīsa eritis vīsa erunt	<i>I will have been seen</i>
Subjunctive				
Pres.	videam videās videat	videāmus videātis videant	same as indicative	videar videāris videatur
				videāmur videāminī videantur
Impf.	vidērem vidērēs vidēret	vidērēmus vidērētis vidērent		vidērer vidērēris vidēretur
				vidērēmur vidērēminī vidērentur
Perf.	viderim viderīs viderit	viderimus videritis viderint		vīsa sim vīsa sīs vīsa sit
				vīsa simus vīsae sītis vīsa sint
Plpf.	vidissem vidissēs vidisset	vidissēmus vidissētis vidissent		vīsa essem vīsa essēs vīsa esset
				vīsae essēmus vīsae essētis vīsae essent
Imperative				
	vidē	vidēte	<i>see!</i>	
Participle				
Pres.	vidēns (videntis)	<i>seeing</i>		
Perf.			vīsus, -a, -um	<i>having been seen</i>
Fut.	vīsūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to see</i>	videndus, -a, -um	<i>going to be seen</i>
Infinitive				
Pres.	vidēre	<i>to see</i>	vidērī	<i>to be seen</i>
Perf.	vidisse	<i>to have seen</i>	vīsum esse	<i>to have been seen</i>
Fut.	vīsūrum esse	<i>to be going to see</i>		

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum: to lead

	active	translation	passive	translation
Indicative				
Pres.	dūcō dūcis dūcit	dūcimus <i>I lead</i> dūcitis dūcunt	dūcor dūceris dūcitur	dūcimur dūciminī dūcuntur <i>I am led</i>
Impf.	dūcēbam dūcēbās dūcēbat	dūcēbāmus <i>I was leading</i> dūcēbātis dūcēbant	dūcēbar dūcēbāris dūcēbātur	dūcēbāmur dūcēbāminī dūcēbantur <i>I was being led</i>
Fut.	dūcam dūcēs dūcet	dūcēmus <i>I will lead</i> dūcētis dūcent	dūcar dūceris dūcetur	dūcēmur dūcēminī dūcentur <i>I will be led</i>
Perf.	dūxī dūxistī dūxit	dūximus <i>I have led</i> dūxistis dūxērunt	ducta sum ducta es ducta est	ductae sumus ductae estis ductae sunt <i>I have been led</i> <i>was led</i>
Plpf.	dūxeram dūxerās dūxerat	dūxerāmus <i>I had led</i> dūxerātis dūxerant	ducta eram ducta erās ducta erat	ductae erāmus ductae erātis ductae erant <i>I had been led</i>
Fut. Pf	dūxerō dūxeris dūxerit	dūxerimus <i>I will have led</i> dūxeritis dūxerint	ducta erō ducta eris ducta erit	ductae erimus ductae eritis ductae erunt <i>I will have been led</i>
Subjunctive				
Pres.	dūcam dūcās dūcat	dūcāmus same as dūcātis indicative dūcant	dūcar dūceris dūcatur	dūcāmur same as dūcāminī indicative dūcantur
Impf.	dūcerem dūcerēs dūceret	dūcerēmus dūcerētis dūcerent	dūcerer dūcereris dūceretur	dūcerēmur dūcerēminī dūcerentur
Perf.	dūxerim dūxerīs dūxerit	dūxerimus dūxerītis dūxerint	ducta sim ducta sīs ducta sit	ductae sīmus ductae sītis ductae sint
Plpf.	dūxissem dūxisēs dūxisset	dūxissemus dūxissetis dūxisissent	ducta essem ducta essēs ducta esset	ductae essemus ductae essētis ductae essent
Imperative				
	dūc	ducite <i>lead!</i>		
Participle				
Pres.	ducēns (dūcentis)	<i>leading</i>		
Perf.			ductus, -a, -um	<i>having been led</i>
Fut.	ductūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to lead</i>	ducendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be led</i>
Infinitive				
Pres.	dūcere	<i>to lead</i>	dūcī	<i>to be led</i>
Perf.	dūxisse	<i>to have led</i>	ductum esse	<i>to have been led</i>
Fut.	ductūrum esse	<i>to be going to lead</i>		

capīō, capere, cēpī, captum: to take

	active	translation	passive	translation
Indicative				
Pres.	capīō capis capit	capimus <i>I take</i> capitis capiunt	capior caperis capitur	capimur capiminī capiuntur <i>I am taken</i>
Impf.	capīebam capīebās capīebat	capīebāmus <i>I was taking</i> capīebātis capīebant	capīebar capīebāris capīebātur	capīebāmur capīebāminī capīebantur <i>I was being taken</i>
Fut.	capiam capiēs capiet	capīemus <i>I will take</i> capiētis capient	capiar capiēris capietur	capīemur capiēminī capientur <i>I will be taken</i>
Perf.	cēpī cēpistī cēpit	cēpimus <i>I have taken</i> cēpistis cēpērunt	capta sum capta es capta est	captae sumus captae estis captae sunt <i>I have been taken</i> <i>was taken</i>
Plpf.	cēperam cēperās cēperat	cēperāmus <i>I had taken</i> cēperātis cēperant	capta eram capta erās capta erat	captae erāmus captae erātis captae erant <i>I had been taken</i>
Fut. Pf	cēperō cēperis cēperit	cēperimus <i>I will have taken</i> cēperitis cēperint	capta erō capta eris capta erit	captae erimus captae eritis captae erunt <i>I will have been taken</i>
Subjunctive				
Pres.	capam capās capat	capāmus same as capātis indicative capant	capar caperis catur	capāmur same as capāminī indicative capiuntur
Impf.	caperem caperēs caperet	caperēmus caperētis caperent	caperer capereris caperetur	caperēmur caperēminī caperentur
Perf.	cēperim cēperīs cēperit	cēperimus cēperītis cēperint	capta sim capta sīs capta sit	captae sīmus captae sītis captae sint
Plpf.	cēpisssem cēpissēs cēpisset	cēpissēmus cēpissētis cēpississent	capta essem capta essēs capta esset	captae essemus captae essētis captae essent
Imperative				
	cape	capite <i>take!</i>		
Participle				
Pres.	capīens (capiēntis)	<i>taking</i>		
Perf.			captus, -a, -um	<i>having been taken</i>
Fut.	captūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to take</i>	captiendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be taken</i>
Infinitive				
Pres.	capere	<i>to take</i>	capī	<i>to be taken</i>
Perf.	cēpisse	<i>to have taken</i>	captum esse	<i>to have been taken</i>
Fut.	captūrum esse	<i>to be going to take</i>		

audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītum: to hear

	active	translation	passive	translation	
Indicative					
Pres.	audīō audīs audit	audīmus audītis audiunt	<i>I hear</i>	audiōr audīris audiuntur	<i>I am heard</i>
Impf.	audiēbam audiēbās audiēbat	audiēbāmus audiēbātis audiēbant	<i>I was hearing</i>	audiēbar audiēbāris audiēbantur	<i>I was being heard</i>
Fut.	audīam audīēs audiet	audīēmus audīētis audient	<i>I will hear</i>	audiar audīēris audiētur	<i>I will be heard</i>
Perf.	audīvī audīvistī audīvit	audīvimus audīvistis audīverunt	<i>I have heard</i>	audīta sum audīta es audīta est	<i>I have been heard was heard</i>
Plpf.	audīveram audīverās audīverat	audīverāmus audīverātis audīverant	<i>I had heard</i>	audīta eram audīta erās audīta erat	<i>I had been heard</i>
Fut.pf	audīverō audīveris audīverit	audīverimus audīveritis audīverint	<i>I will have heard</i>	audīta erō audīta eris audīta erit	<i>I will have been heard</i>
Subjunctive					
Pres.	audīam audīās audiat	audīāmus audīātis audiant	same as indicative	audiar audīāris audiātur	same as indicative
Impf.	audīrem audīrēs audīret	audīrēmus audīrētis audīrent		audīrer audīrēris audīretur	audīrēmur audīrēminī audīrentur
Perf.	audīverim audīverīs audīverit	audīverīmus audīverītis audīverint		audīta sim audīta sīs audīta sit	audītae sīmus audītae sītis audītae sint
Plpf.	audīvissem audīvisse audīvisset	audīvisse audīvissetis audīvisset		audīta essem audīta essēs audīta esset	audītae essēmus audītae essētis audītae essent
Imperative					
	audī	audīte	<i>hear!</i>		
Participle					
Pres.	audiēns (audientis)	<i>hearing</i>			
Perf.			audītus, -a, -um	<i>having been heard</i>	
Fut.	audītūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to hear</i>	audiendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be heard</i>	
Infinitive					
Pres.	audīre	<i>to hear</i>	audīrī	<i>to be heard</i>	
Perf.	audīvisse	<i>to have heard</i>	audītum esse	<i>to have been heard</i>	
Fut.	audītūrum esse	<i>to be going to hear</i>			

sum, esse, fuī, futūrum: to be**possum, posse, potuī, -- : to be able, can**

		translation		translation		
Indicative						
Pres.	sum es est	sumus estis sunt	<i>I am</i>	possum potes potest	possumus potestis possunt	<i>I am able, can</i>
Impf.	eram erās erat	erāmus erātis erant	<i>I was</i>	poteram poterās poterat	poterāmus poterātis poterant	<i>I was able, could</i>
Fut.	erō eris erit	erimus eritis erunt	<i>I will be</i>	poterō poteris poterit	poterimus poteritis poterunt	<i>I will be able</i>
Perf.	fuī fuistī fuit	fuiimus fuistis fuerunt	<i>I have been, I was</i>	potuī potuistī potuit	potuimus potuistis potuerunt	<i>I have been able, I was able, could</i>
Plpf.	fueram fuerās fuerat	fuerāmus fuerātis fuerant	<i>I had been</i>	potueram potuerās potuerat	potuerāmus potuerātis potuerant	<i>I had been able</i>
Fut. Pf.	fuerō fueris fuerit	fuerimus fueritis fuerint	<i>I will have been been</i>	potuerō potueris potuerit	potuerimus potueritis potuerint	<i>I will have been able</i>
Subjunctive						
Pres.	sim sīs sit	sīmus sītis sint	same as indicative	possim possīs possit	possīmus possītis possint	same as indicative
Impf.	essem essēs esset	essēmus essētis essent		possem possēs posset	possēmus possētis possent	
Perf.	fuerim fuerīs fuerit	fuerīmus fuerītis fuerint		potuerim potuerīs potuerit	potuerīmus potuerītis potuerint	
Plpf.	fuissem fuissēs fuisset	fuissēmus fuissētis fuissent		potuissem potuissēs potuisset	potuissēmus potuissētis potuissent	
Imperative						
	xxx			xxx		
Infinitive						
Pres.	esse	<i>to be</i>	posse	<i>to be able</i>		
Perf.	fuisse	<i>to have been</i>	potuisse	<i>to have been heard</i>		
Fut.	futūrum esse*	<i>to be going to be</i>	----			

* fore is a common indeclinable alternative for futūrum esse.

sequor, sequī, secūtus-a-um sum: to follow**Indicative**

Pres.	sequor sequeris sequitur	sequimur sequimini sequuntur	<i>I follow</i>
Impf.	sequēbar sequēbāris sequēbātur	sequēbāmur sequēbāmini sequēbantur	<i>I was following</i>
Fut.	sequar sequēris sequētur	sequēmur sequēmini sequentur	<i>I will follow</i>
Perf.	secūta sum secūta es secūta est	secūtāe sumus secūtāe estis secūtāe sunt	<i>I have followed</i>
Plpf.	secūta eram secūta erās secūta erat	secūtāe erāmus secūtāe erātis secūtāe erant	<i>I had followed</i>
Fut.. pf.	secūta erō secūta eris secūta erit	secūtāe erimus secūtāe eritis secūtāe erunt	<i>I will have followed</i>

Subjunctive

Pres.	sequar sequāris sequātur	sequāmur sequāmini sequantur	same as indicative
Impf.	sequerer sequerēris sequerētur	sequerēmur sequerēmini sequerentur	
Perf.	secūta sim secūta sis secūta sit	secūtāe sīmus secūtāe sītis secūtāe sint	
Plpf.	secūta essem secūta essēs secūta esset	secūtāe essēmus secūtāe essētis secūtāe essent	

Imperative

sequere	sequitor	<i>follow!</i>
---------	----------	----------------

Participle

Pres.	sequēns (gen. sequentis)	<i>following</i>	
Perf.	secūtus, -a, -um	<i>having followed</i>	
Fut.	secūtūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to follow</i>	sequendus, -a -um <i>going to be followed</i>

Infinitive

Pres.	sequī	<i>to follow</i>
Perf.	secūtum esse	<i>to have followed</i>
Fut.	secūtūrum esse	<i>to be going to follow</i>

**Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List
(Words 15 or More Times)**

This is an alphabetized list of the running core vocabulary found at the beginning of this commentary. To use this book properly, readers should review and memorize the running core vocabulary as they read the stories. If they encounter a word in the text that is not found in the facing vocabulary, it is most likely in the running vocabulary and the list below.

The number of occurrences of each word was tabulated by the author.

ā, ab, abs: from, away from; by, 72

accipiō, -ere, accēpi, acceptum: receive, get, accept, 26

ad: to, toward; near; for, 188

animus, -ī m.: mind, spirit; courage, pride, 18

annus, -ī m.: year, 18

Argonautae, -ārum m.: Argonauts, 18

at: but; mind you, 27

atque: and; and also, and even, 21

audiō, -īre, audivi, auditum: hear, listen to, 22

autem: however, but; moreover, 81

auxilium, -ī n.: help, aid, assistance, 19

bōs, bovis m./f. (dat./abl. bōbus): cow, ox, bull, 18

brevis, -e: short, brief, 15

capio, capere, cēpi, captum: take, capture, seize, 14

caput, capitis, n.: head; life, 20

causa, -ae f.: reason, cause; case, 31

Circē, -ēs f.: Circe, 15

coepi, coepisse, coeptum: begin, 16

cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitum: learn, *pf.* know, 22

commoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move, trouble, upset, 14

cōnferō, -ferre, -contulī, collātum: bring together, gather, 18

cōnficiō, -ere: complete finish, accomplish; exhaust, 16

coniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw, hurl; throw together, 13

cōnsilium, -iī n.: plan, advice; council, assembly, 23

cōnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum: decide, establish, resolve, 36

corpus, corporis, n.: body, 19

cum: with (abl.); when, since, although, 196

dē: from, down from; about, concerning, 29

deus, -ī m.: god, divinity, deity, 19

dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictum: say, speak, tell, call, name, 17

diēs, -ēī m./f.: day, time, 46

dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send away, dismiss; let go, 8

dō, dare, dedī, datum: give; grant, allow, 42

dolor, -ōris m.: pain, grief, 17

dum: while, as long as, until, 35

ē, ex: from, out from, out of, 108

ēgredior, -ī, ēgressus sum: go out, disembark, 18
enim: for, indeed, 77
et: and; also, even, 287
etiam: also, even,; besides, 17
Eurystheus, -ī m.: Eurystheus, 23
exspectō (1): wait for, await, look out for, 15
faciō, -ere, fēcī, factum: make, do, 89
filia, -iae f.: daughter, 20
flūmen, -inis n.: river, 15
gerō, -ere, gessī, gestum: wage; carry on, wear, 18
gravis, -e: heavy, serious, severe, 16
habēō, -ēre, habuī, -itum: have, hold; consider, 34
habitō (1): inhabit, live, 18
Herculēs, -is m.: Hercules 121
hic, haec, hoc: this, that, these, 222
homō, -inis m./f.: person, people, human, 21
iam: now, already, 29
Iāsōn, -onis m.: Jason, 45
ibi: there, 21
idem, eadem, idem: the same, 15
igitur: therefore, then, accordingly, 71
ille, illa, illud: that, those, 84
in: in (abl.), into (acc.), 272
ingēns (ingentis): huge, immense, 21
insula, -ae f.: island, 20
intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum: understand, realize, 24
interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: kill, 15
ipse, ipsa, ipsum: -self; the very, 50
is, ea, id: he, she, it; this, that, 230
ita: so, thus, in this way, 25
iter, itineris n.: journey; route, way, 19
iubeō, -ēre, iussī, iussum: order, 17
labor, -ōris m.: labor, hardship, task, 22
lītus, lītōris n.: shore, beach, 19
locus, -ī m. (pl. lōca): place, region, 51
māgnōpere: greatly, 15
magnus, -a, -um: great, large; important, 79
manus, -ūs f.: hand, 16
mare, maris n.: sea, 15
Mēdēa, -ae f.: Medea, 27
mittō, -ere, -mīsī, missum: send, let go, 18
modus, -ī m.: way, manner; *adv.* **modo,** only 38
mōnstrum, -ī n.: monster, 26

mox: soon, 19
multus, -a, -um: much, many, 36
nāvis, -is, f.: ship, boat, 63
nē: so that...not, lest, 22
neque: and not; **neque...neque:** neither...nor, 27
nōn: not, 40
nūllus, -a, -um: no, not any, 24
omnis, omne: every, all, 96
parō (1): prepare, 21
pars, partis, f.: part, share, 23
paucī, -ae, -a: few, 22
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 16
per: through, over, 23
perīculum, -ī n.: danger, risk, 31
Perseus, -ī m.: Perseus, 26
pervenīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: come through, arrive, 19
Polyphēmus, -ī m.: Polyphemus, 19
possum, posse, potuī: be able, can, 46
post: after, behind (acc.); afterward, next, 32
postquam: after, when, 58
prīmus, -a, -um: first, 16
proficīscor, -ī, profectus sum: set out, depart, 19
prōgredior, -ī, prōgressus sum: advance, 17
puer, puerī, m.: boy, 17
quaerō, -ere, quaesivī, quaesitum: seek, ask, search for, 21
quī, quae, quod (quis? quid?): who, which, that; **quod:** because, 307
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam: a certain, 50
redeō, -īre, redī: go back, return, 19
referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātum: report, bring back, 18
regiō, -ōnis f.: region, district, 18
rēgnum, -ī n.: royal power, kingship; kingdom, 19
reliquus, -a, um: remaining, left, 15
rēs, rei, f.: thing, matter, affair, business, 83
rēx, rēgis m.: king; *adj.* ruling, royal, 44
salūs, -ūtis f.: safety, security, health, 15
saxum, -ī n.: rock, 15
sē: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 115
sed: but, 31
sentīō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsū: feel, perceive, 16
sī: if, 20
sine: without, 19
socius, -ī m.: comrade, companion; ally, 33
solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtum: loosen, release; set sail; pay, 20

speciēs, -ēī f.: sight, look, appearance, aspect, 15

spēs, -ēī f.: hope, 15

spēlunca, -ae f.: cave, 30

statim: immediately, 28

subitō: suddenly, 19

sum, esse, fūī, futūrum: be, 422

summus, -a, -um: highest, greatest, top of, 29

suus, -a, -um: his, her, its, their (own), 84

tamen: nevertheless, however, 99

tandem: finally, at last, 28

tantus, -a, -um: so great, so much, so large, 55

tempestās, -fātis f.: weather; storm, 17

tempus, -poris n.: time, 31

terra, -ae f.: land, earth, ground, 22

tīmor, -ōris m.: fear, 15

trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditum: give over, hand over or down, 20

tum: then, at that time, 73

ubi: where; when, 56

Ulixēs, -is m.: Ulysses, 43

ūnus, -a, -um: one, 14

urbs, urbis, f.: city, 19

ut: so that, in order that (subj.); as, just as (ind.), 112

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum: come, go, 72

videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsum: see, 50

vīnum, -ī n.: wine, 16

vīr, virī m.: man, male, 23

vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence; *pl.* **vīrēs**, strength, 23

volō, velle, voluī: want, wish, be willing, 22